This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

War 1159.17.6

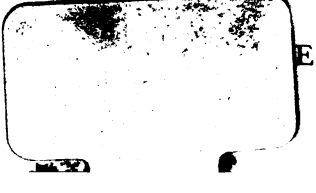
HARVARD UNIVERSITY

ELIOT HOUSE LIBRARY

THE GIFT OF

.....

TRANSFERRED



E

What a Company Officer Should Know

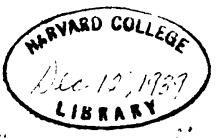
By

Col. John C. McArthur, N. A.

Published by
George U. Harvey Publishing Co., Inc.
109 Lafayette Street, New York
Price $1.25

HARVEY MILITARY SERIES

War 1159.17.6



COPYRIGHT 1917
BY GEORGE U. HARVEY PUBLISHING COMPANY, INC.

Third Edition

PRINTED BY THE HARVEY PRESS, INC.
109 LAFAYETTE STREET NEW YORK CITY

PREFACE

Now that the country is involved in war, and there are comparatively few men of real military experience, there is great need for a book like that just written by Major John C. McArthur, U. S. Army.

For twenty-three years Major McArthur has served with troops and on the staff, and has had very unusual experience of which he has given the public the benefit. Inasmuch as every one is liable for some kind of service under the Government in War Time, and there have to be a great number of officers appointed from men who have had little or no experience, the author was prevailed upon to write a book setting forth in an interesting, easily read and easily understood form, the problems which confront the company commander from the time he receives the consignment of recruits of which he is to make a company until he has them ready for real work at the front.

In writing this book the author has performed a real service to the country by placing in the hands of the men, who are responsible for the lives of the men who constitute the armies, information which can only be gained by long years of experience in the actual performance of the work to be done now.

Having been engaged in the preparation of reserve officers for their work and being familiar with the necessities that exist at present in the way of instruction, I take great pleasure in seeing the work of the author placed in the hands of these men, where it will forestall many and many a blunder on the part of the newly appointed officers.

I intend to have "What a Company Officer Should Know," by Major McArthur, as part of my field library, as it contains much very valuable information which will be found only in many manuals and circulars, besides much useful advice.

RALPH M. PARKER,
Major, N. A.

NOTE

In the first two editions of this book the use of the "99th U. S. Infantry", as the sample organization, was as good as any other, but since then the organizations have been renumbered. The reader can substitute 399th or any other number to bring the picture up to date. Where the division is mentioned the same method can be adopted.

Chapters have been added on "Travel by Rail" and "Cantonment Life", written from actual experience in the National Army. Service Record and Qualification Record plates also have been added. These are peculiar to the National Army.

ORGANIZING THE COMPANY

FIRST DAY

Captain X, 99th U. S. Infantry, late of the Officer's Reserve Corps and known to his brother clerks of the First National Bank of Homedale as "Polly," was standing one spring morning near the center of a vast city of tents. A few busy workmen were hustling about at belated tasks but, barring several lonely uniformed figures like unto his own, of soldiers there were none. Down at the railroad siding there was immense activity. Cars were being emptied of all sorts of military equipment and the huge piles in the sheds were being piled still higher. Numberless wagons and motor trucks were dodging about. Mechanics of all trades were hustling at their appointed tasks. Typewriters in the Quartermaster's tents were rattling merrily.

From where Captain X stood there was visible only a solitude of canvas. He held a yellow slip in his hand and from time to time glanced at it. "One hundred men for Co. A, 99th Inf. without equipment left 7 A. M.," he read for the tenth time. Glancing at his wrist watch he gasped, "Hully Gee, that gang will be here by the time I can get to the siding," and he started off at a rapid pace.

He reached the siding just in time to see a crowd of civilians of all degrees of awkwardness emerging from a lately arrived train. Most of them carried suit cases or bags, while one even supported a leather hat box and sported a cane. Of military order or cohesion

there was absolutely none. He gazed at them helplessly and wondered why he had ever undertaken so colossal a task. Plucking up courage he called: "Do you men belong to the 99th?" This was greeted with an affirmative in all sorts of vernacular. "All right, move over here out of the way. Now have any of you had any service in the Regulars?" Four men stepped a pace forward, saluted, and answered: "Yes Sir." "Fine, now you four get this mob into some sort of shape and we will trundle it back to camp."

The four trained men soon separated the mass into four parts and with little difficulty soon had the sections swinging away in column of twos back through the forest of canvas to its alloted bosky dell.

On arriving at the company street the Captain directed the men to sit down while he held a consultation with his newly found aides. He first questioned them about the amount and character of their service and, to his joy, found that Brown had been a first sergeant for a short time, and that Smith had some experience as quartermaster sergeant in the days when that important non-com handled both the supplies and the mess. He promptly gave them temporary appointments to their old grades and told the remaining two that they would act as sergeants for the present.

Then he had the men stand and announced the appointments with a few remarks about the authority that was vested in them. Next, he told the first sergeant to detail a suitable number of men to report to the mess sergeant to get dinner, to Sergeant Jones for general police, and to Sergeant Robinson to break out cots and blankets for distribution among the tents. This being done the Captain and the First Sergeant repaired to the office tent to see what was needed there and to consult upon further procedure.

It was apparent that some sort of a table was needed at once. There was a box of tools among the stores so the First Sergeant sent for it and also found a man who was a carpenter, who soon hammered together a fairly serviceable table. He was then sent to make a similar one for the kitchen. The field desk contained a small supply of stationery essentials, together with morning report, sick report, etc., and, when the temporary company mechanic found time to make and erect a small bulletin board in front of the office tent, that institution was ready to do business.

Sergeant Smith had found a field range in his store tent and a suitable supply of bacon, hard bread, coffee, sugar, salt and canned tomatoes. The stove was speedily erected and was soon smoking vigorously, albeit mostly in the eyes of the awkward recruits who were falling over each other in their eagerness to help. The bake pans and utensils generally were found to be liberally coated with cosmic which was quickly burned out over an open fire.

It was too near the dinner hour to attempt much of a meal, so it was decided to simply make coffee, fry bacon, and to serve those two standbys with hard bread and canned tomatoes. The mess sergeant had things nearly ready when he remembered that he had not issued mess kits to the men. He called Sergeant Jones and the latter got out the gear and had it piled conveniently when the men arrived at the yell: "Come and get it."

There was some confusion at first, but the old timers directed the men into line, issued the kits, showed how to use them, watched the serving to see that each man got his share, and directed them where to sit while eating so that they would be out of the way. Lacking experience, the men wasted a good part

of their food that first meal. On finishing, several started away, leaving their kits on the ground, but were called back and shown how to wash them in the buckets of hot and cold water provided. "Put the knife, fork, and spoon in the pan and lock the cover on with the handle," admonished the sergeant. "Then if you put the cup back on the canteen and put both back in the cover you'll have the whole kit protected from the dirt and dust. You simply must be clean with your eating tools if you don't want to get your bowels on the bum."

Captain X, who had been eating his dinner near by, now came over to where the men had been sitting and said, "This mess won't do at all. It will breed flies. All of you men come back here and pick up all the fragments of food you can find. Sergeant, have the ground raked carefully as soon as they are through and give it a careful inspection before you dismiss them."

On returning to his office tent Captain X found two good looking youngsters who introduced themselves as 1st Lieut. Y. and 2nd Lieut. Z, lately assigned to the regiment and ordered to report for duty with A Company. The former stated that he had had four months border service with a National Guard regiment and the latter admitted that a little tin soldiering was his only experience.

The captain showed them their tent where they were to be quartered together, and left them to get settled while he went to the office with Sergeant Brown to get out an order covering the routine for the day. He knew in a general way that the Colonel was in camp and that several contingents for neighboring companies had arrived, but so far had received no orders and proposed to run his own outfit until he did. Most of

his important needs had been anticipated, insofar as food, kitchen utensils, wood, water, cots, blankets, mess kits, and tools were concerned, so he felt sure that he could handle the situation for a time. To be sure there were neither uniforms nor arms, but these could well wait until the important administrative details were perfected.

A short time later the following appeared upon the bulletin board:

CAMP BLANK, N. Y.
May 21, 1917.

Orders No. 1

1. Company A, 99th Infantry, although organized for some time on paper, begins its actual existence this thority:

Private Brown to be First Sergeant.
Private Smith to be Mess Sergeant.
Privates Jones and Robinson to be Sergeants.
They will be obeyed and respected accordingly.

3. Until further orders no one will be permitted to leave the immediate vicinity of the company without specific authority.

4. The rear is in the wooden shack nea·· the foot hereby appointed, subject to approval by proper au-

2. The following noncommissioned officers are date.

of the company street and will be used at al· ·imes day and night. The committing of a nuisance is a serious military offense and will be punished accordingly.

5. Lieutenant Y is detailed in charge of the mess.

Lieutenant Z is detailed in charge of property and police.

6. The Company Commander invites and expects all members of the company to consult him freely about

all matters, official or personal, in which they stand in need of advice or counsel.

7. This, as well as all subsequent orders, and, in fact, all communications having either general or special application to the members of the company will be posted on the bulletin board in front of the company office tent. All men are enjoined to consult it frequently.

G. W. X.
Captain, 99th Infty.
Commanding Co. "A"

Perhaps a half hour later the First Sergeant posted the following:

CAMP BLANK, N. Y.
May 17, 1917.

Orders No. 2

1. The following hours of service calls will be observed until further orders:

Reveille, 1st call	5:45	A.M.
Reveille, Assembly	6:00	"
Mess call, Breakfast	6:30	"
Sick call	7:00	"
Fatigue	7:30	"
Drill, 1st. call	7:25	"
Drill, Assembly	7:30	"
Recall from fatigue	11:00	"
Mess call, Dinner	12.00	M
Fatigue	1:00	P.M.
Drill, 1st. call	12:55	"
Drill, Assembly	1:00	"
Recall from fatigue	4:00	"
Mess call, Supper	5:00	"
Call to Quarters	9:45	"
Taps	10:00	"

Until such time as a trumpeter is available non-commissioned officers will be charged with warning and turning the men out promptly for the various duties indicated.

There will be no recall from drill.

G. W. X.
Captain, 99th Infty.
Commanding Co. "A"

Details for tomorrow, May 18th.
Kitchen police—4 Privates.
(names)
In charge of rear—1 Private.
(name)
Office Orderly—1 Private.
(name)
General fatigue to report to Lieut. Y—20 Privates.
(names)
All remaining men will drill.

JOHN BROWN.
1st Sergt.

It was now nearly 3:00 o'clock, so Captain X directed the First Sergeant to have the company formed in the company street. This was done, although with some confusion, for the men knew neither their places in ranks nor which way to face. After the First Sergeant had reported, Captain X addressed the men briefly, telling them that he had decided to explain a number of details of the service which they had entered:

"It must already be apparent to every man here that we all have a lot to learn. It is not expected that we will become proficient soldiers in a day, a week, or a month, but we must use every moment to the very best

advantage in order that the time consumed shall be as short as possible.

"The first thing a civilian must learn is to submit to discipline. You will be ordered instead of asked to do things and some of them may seem to you unnecessary, if not positively foolish. Nevertheless, whatever may be your opinion, you must obey promptly and without question. For instance, you will find an order on the bulletin board prohibiting you from leaving the company. That may seem harsh and unnecessary, but must be obeyed, and cheerful compliance will make the enforcement less irksome.

"Unless you are directed to do something manifestly wrong and illegal you should obey promptly and unhesitatingly. If, after obeying, you consider yourself wronged, come to me and I will certainly see that absolute justice is done you. You are all alike to me insofar as your rights are concerned and you may depend upon it I shall not play favorites.

"Just a word more in regard to discipline. There isn't time today to go into the subject thoroughly. Some day soon I shall give you a talk on the temptations that you are sure to meet and some advice on how to overcome them. For the present I simply wish to say that there are ample means of enforcing discipline in the Army, and that you will go up against the real thing if your conduct makes that necessary. I sincerely hope that you have all determined to play the game and so make this the best company of the best regiment of the best army in the world.

"The next important thing is system. With system I include promptness. I will have a model tent arranged shortly and, after seeing it, I want all tents to be exact duplicates. Don't be content with having yours look something like the model, have it the same

in every particular. Also don't be content with having it so once a day until I have inspected and then upset everything in the place; keep it neat and orderly at all times. Don't wait until assembly before turning out. If your things are in their proper places you can get into them in a moment and be at your place ready to fall in well before assembly. System and promptness will save you many a cussing out by your squad leaders and others responsible for your instruction and will pay well from the start.

"Another important thing is cleanliness—cleaniness of person, rifle, equipment, tents, mess kits, clothing, surroundings—and, in fact, of everything connected with your new life. There was once a time, not longer ago than the Spanish-American war, when camp diseases killed more soldiers than did the enemy's bullets. This unfortunate condition had always existed and was rather thought to be incident to the congregation of so many men on a limited area. Even then the Regular Army camps were much more free from disease than those of the volunteers because of the superior discipline of the former and because they better realized the importance of camp sanitation. Now, it is positively known that practically all camp diseases thrive on filth and that absolute cleanliness is the only sure way of eradicating them. Soldiers incapacitated from preventable diseases are not only a handicap but a reproach to an army.

"Wash your hands and face before every meal. Wash your hands immediately after returning from the rear. As soon as the bath shed is completed I expect every man to bathe every day. Until that time you can keep clean by throwing water on each other in the company street at night. I understand there is to be a camp laundry, but, pending its completion, I

have ordered several tubs, boilers, etc., and we will have an impromptu laundry of our own in a day or two. I want every man to have at least six suits of underwear, six towels, twelve pairs socks, and twelve handkerchiefs. Change your underwear at least every other day and your socks daily. When the weather gets warmer you should change your underwear daily also. Don't let any other man use your towel any more than you would permit such familiarity with your tooth brush. I shall get individual wash basins for all as soon as possible.

"Lieut. Y is building a camp incinerator today and, hereafter, all garbage from the kitchen as well as all refuse from the street and tents will be burned therein. I expect to have lumber enough to build mess tables today and will have a shelter of some sort without delay. When that is completed you will be able to eat decently and comfortably and can repay me by being careful not to drop food on the ground. The place must be policed carefully after each meal and raked at least once daily.

"There will be a great temptation for some of you, particularly on dark nights, to urinate back of the tents or even in the company street, but this practice simply will not be tolerated. Later, when conditions are more settled, I shall get night cans to be placed conveniently at night and emptied and burned out in the morning. Until that time if you do not comply with instructions I shall be compelled to place a guard on the street. I feel certain, however, that you all understand that the health of us all is at stake and that you will gladly sacrifice your own convenience for the common good.

"That is all of a general nature that I have to say today. The First Sergeant will now size the company and select acting corporals for squad leaders. These

selections are necessarily made hastily and with little real knowledge of your various capacities, so don't be disappointed if you are not selected today. If you've got the goods we surely want 'em."

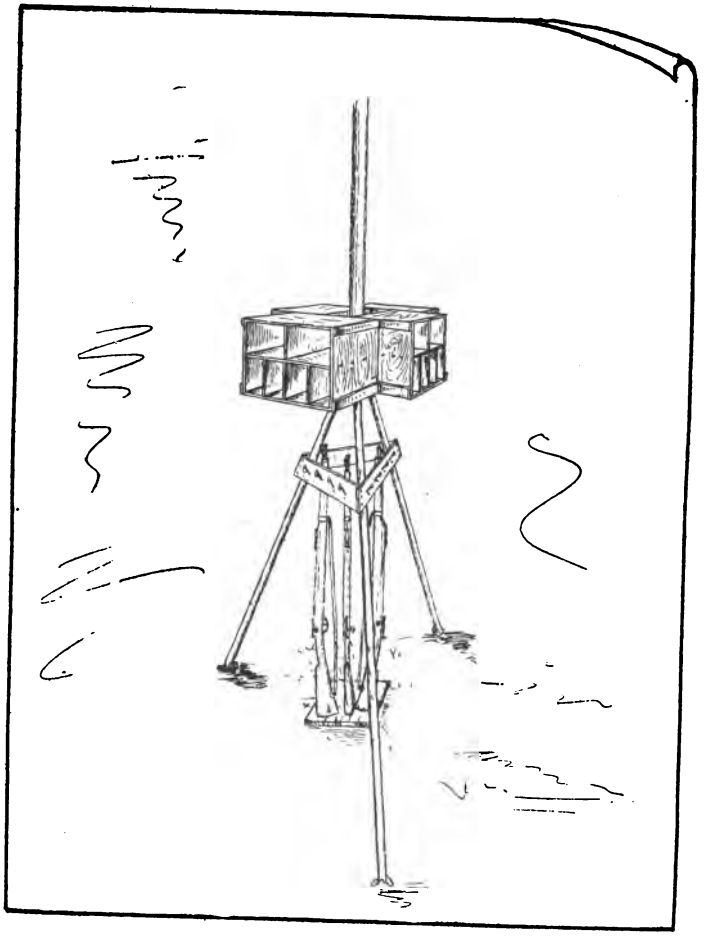
In about a half hour Sergeant Brown had the company sized and squaded. Captain X knew none of the men, so he was content to accept the recommendations of the First Sergeant for the acting corporals and to wait a few days before making permanent appointments. However he did look them over and, at his suggestion, one or two were changed for reasons that appeared sufficient. They were all clean, bright appearing youngsters and, upon questioning them, Captain X found that all except one had had some military experience though mostly of an elementary character.

Before dismissing the company he announced: "The following men are appointed acting corporals:" (Here followed the list) "They will be obeyed and respected exactly as though they held warrants. I expect each to make the most of this opportunity and, though I promise nothing, I can assure you that everything you do will be noted and will be carefully considered when it comes time to make the permanent appointments. Remember that initiative counts fully as much as brains. The man that does something is preferable to the man who knows more but does nothing. Pep counts in this job as in every other. You will make mistakes, but you will be learning while you make them. Ask questions freely of the sergeants or the officers and when directed to do a thing—do something. Sergeant Brown will now assign the squads to tents. I will inspect at four o'clock and I want to see what you can accomplish in that time. Dismiss the company."

At four o'clock the three officers and the First Sergeant started at the tent next the office and carefully inspected each tent in turn. At the first tent Captain X had the bunks and equipment generally carefully arranged according to a scheme that he had evolved. From the number of tents received it was apparent that each would have to accommodate eight men and it took skillful manoeuvering to make the bunks fit. Captain X had seen camps where the men were allowed to use their own ideas in caring for their rifles, but he determined to have facilities here so that they would be arranged uniformly and conveniently.

To accomplish this he had the company mechanic cut three strips of such a length that when nailed together about the tripod they were 30 inches from the ground. On the outside of these strips he had nails driven at six-inch intervals, on which men could hang their coats, shirts, etc., when not in use, while the rifles were to be kept inside the tripod with the butts on the ground and the upper parts of barrels resting against the upper inside edge of the strips. He planned eventually to have wooden butt containers and wooden pegs in the strips to hold the rifles firmly in place, but these refinements would have to wait a more convenient season.

His next thought was to provide receptacles for toilet articles and he solved this by using two boxes in which canned goods come. These he first had divided into four compartments each, the two boxes thus providing a good sized pigeon hole for each man in a tent. Then he had the boxes placed back to back on either side of the pole, just above its junction with the tripod, and secured them there with small strips nailed to both. The tops of the boxes also provided a con-



venient shelf for small articles of daily use. Captain X knew that trunk lockers would probably not be furnished with his field equipment, so he decided to draw clothing bags so that each man would have some place to keep his soiled clothing, these to be kept under the bunks.

There remained to be provided some arrangement for keeping the pack carrier and haversack, and extra shoes. The clear space about the tripod was small enough for so many men, so he determined to get boards to place on the ground under the bunk on which to store these last articles of personal equipment.

On leaving the tent he noticed that no provision had been made for wash stands, so he directed a temporary expedient by having three long tent pins driven in the ground in such a manner that the basin could be placed in the opening among the heads.

The inspection revealed the fact that no two of the tents had been arranged alike and that few, if any, of his schemes had occurred to the men. He directed the squad leaders to take their squads to the model tent and to then arrange their own in exactly the same manner.

Supper was announced before all had completed the job. The meal that first night was not very elaborate, but it tasted mighty good to the men whe were tired after a long day at unaccustomed work. A quartermaster's wagon had delivered potatoes and camp bread and the menu consisted of bacon, potatoes boiled in their jackets, blackberry jam, bread, and coffee. There was less waste and confusion than at dinner, but it is certainly far from pleasant to eat sitting on the ground without either chair or table and Captain X again resolved to lose no time in remedying these defects.

While they were eating Captain X told Lieutenants Y and Z that they would all go and pay their respects to the Colonel that evening, so when the meal was completed they went over to his tent. The Colonel, who was a major of infantry in the Regular Army, received them pleasantly and inquired of Captain X how he was getting along with his organization. He seemed pleased and interested when told of the various activities and informed him that orders covering the administration details of the regiment would be out that night.

"I have been by your company twice today," he said, "but saw that you were busy and thought I'd let you work out your own salvation. I'll be glad to give you advice or assistance at any time, but believe you will learn quicker and more thoroughly by first tackling the various problems yourself. What have you planned doing tomorrow, Captain?"

"I shall draw clothes, Sir, unless you have other orders for the company."

"No, the orders we are getting out will give you until Monday to get uniformed and settled. Even then the work will begin gradually and it is not planned to get under full headway for another week. You must constantly bear in mind, Captain, that the men are raw and soft and not push them too fast. I wish to caution you all to be patient and to remember that they have not the incentive to intense exertion that you have."

On reaching the company Sergeant Brown informed the captain that he had distributed slips to the squad leaders with instructions to get sizes of hats, shoes; measurements of necks, chests, and waists; weight and height of each man. When this data was turned in, the First Sergeant, who had found a copy of the latest

clothing order issued by the War Department, in the field desk, made out a requisition on Q. M. C. Form No. 213, which he found among a bundle of miscellaneous blanks, also in the field desk.

Captain X had learned that there was a telephone at the Adjutant's office, so as soon as the clothing requisition was ready he called up the Quartermaster and arranged to have the clothing sent them early in the morning. That busy officer stated that if Captain X would send a detail to help get the stuff out it would be an accommodation and would hasten the issue. Lieutenant Z and his detail got away immediately after breakfast and were tired and hungry when they came back on the wagon with the clothing just before noon.

Dinner was quite a function and included vegetable soup, roast beef, brown gravy, bread and plum duff. There was plenty for seconds and the amount consumed astonished even the cook, who exclaimed, "Seems like they're holler all over."

Fatigue was suspended for the afternoon and Lieutenant Z promptly got busy with the task of sorting out the clothing and putting it into piles as shown on the individual slips. Fortunately the camp was so new that the ground was grassy and clean and by three o'clock it was all ready to issue. It took about an hour to check and distribute it and long before the last man had received his, those issued to first had emerged from their tents clad at last in the uniform of Uncle Sam. At 4:30 o'clock the company was formed and a critical inspection made of the fit of the various garments. Sergeant Brown's experience had enabled him to judge fairly accurately as to most, but a few had drawn decided misfits and would have to go in person to the quartermaster's to be fitted properly.

Captain X gave particular attention to the shoes, for

since his was an infantry command, it was most essential that their footgear be right. Army sizes run somewhat larger than the same lasts in civilian shoes, so quite a number of the men felt certain that theirs were too large, but this class of complaints received little sympathy for the officers knew that marching with packs would soon remedy that condition. Those whose shoes were too small, or about which there was any doubt in that regard, were notified and listed for exchange.

THE SECOND DAY

The following day, Saturday, May 19th, was a memorable one for the 99th U. S. Infantry, for on that morning the regiment's assembled buglers sounded reveille for the first time. The order had come late in the evening, and as the first service calls had coincided exactly with those already published in company orders, Captain X had concluded that no action on his part was necessary. However, he regretted that he had no buglers to send and determined to select someone musically inclined so as to get in the game at the earliest possible date.

As he emerged from his tent he stood for a moment to absorb the scene. The cooks were bustling about the kitchen; one of the men on kitchen police was chopping wood with imminent danger to his feet; a cheerful cloud of blue smoke wafted slowly upward in the still air; there was a buzz of talk from all the tents where the men were getting into their unaccustomed uniforms. The air was delightfully clear and fresh and, as he thought of the many problems ahead to be met and solved, he realized that he had a hard task before him, but it was a man's life and a man's job and he was glad to be alive and to be having a share in his country's service.

After breakfast he sent the misfits off to the quartermaster's under Lieutenant Z to get properly fitting clothing and then started out on a round of inspections with Lieutenant Y, leaving the First Sergeant to fix up the morning report and get out his details.

The first place visited was the kitchen, where Sergeant Smith was still doing the major part of the work, but where two short order restaurant cooks, who he had discovered among the men of the company, were rapidly acquiring the peculiar knowledge necessary to become proficient army cooks. Lieutenant Y proudly introduced his new field incinerator which had just been loaded with the morning refuse. It was simple enough in construction, but seemed to be working satisfactorily. Lieutenant Y explained its construction as follows: "We dug a circular pit six feet in diameter, one foot deep at the edge and sloping to three feet at the center. Then we took all the rocks that the men had cleared out of the tents and company street and lined the whole pit with them. At the center, as you can see, we made a conical pile which we carried up higher than the surface of the ground. The contrivance is operated by building a good fire of wood on the rock paving until the stones are thoroughly heated. The dish water and liquid kitchen slops is then poured on the rocks around the edge and is quickly evaporated by the heat of the rocks. The solid part, if not too much, may then be thrown directly on the fire. If the mass is considerable it should first be further dried by placing in a large can or bucket with perforated bottom and putting this receptacle on top of the central pier for a short time. All tin cans are also thrown directly into the fire for they always have a certain amount of food stuff sticking to their surfaces and are dangerous fly breeders.

"The central stone pile, besides giving a greatly increased heating area, acts as a sort of chimney by deflecting the air currents upward, no matter from which way the wind happens to be blowing. The combustion is fine, as you can see, and there is surprisingly little left, except, of course, the tin cans, when the burning is completed. These latter together with the ashes are raked out once daily, usually during the morning after disposing of the breakfast refuse, and the cans are hammered out flat before being placed in the refuse can. This is done for two reasons: 1st, so they will occupy less space and, 2nd, so they will not hold water and thus provide breeding places for mosquitos."

Captain X expressed his approval of the scheme, but added: "It works well here where the soil is porous and full of rocks, but suppose we had clay and a scarcity of rocks. How would you meet those conditions?" Lieutenant Y had no answer, but Sergeant Brown said: "Sir, I've seen a scheme used in the dobe country that worked all right."

"What was it, Sergeant? We are mighty glad to have the benefit of your experience."

"We dug two trenches ten or twelve feet long and about a foot wide, bisecting each other at right angles. Where they bisected they were thirty inches deep and sloped up to nothing at the ends. We piled a few rocks at the center when we could get them, but a pile of tin cans does pretty well. Then we put an empty barrel over the center, plastered it over with a six-inch coating of clay and built a good fire under it. The fire baked the clay hard and burned the barrel, leaving a kind of stove or oven. I forgot to say that the head was left out of the barrel, so what resulted was really a cone or pipe. We could always get a good draft by plugging up all the openings except the one toward the

wind. We fed the fire and put the refuse in through the top while the burned cans and ashes were raked out through the vent holes at the bottom. I think the open fire like we have here is best, but it takes a lot of wood."

"That is true, Sergeant, and we may have to resort to your plan if we find this one takes too much fuel. I wish you would try it out some day and see if it can be made to work here. I've heard of building a covered pit to hold liquid refuse, but I believe any incinerator scheme is better so we won't waste time even considering such an unsanitary measure. Fire is nature's great purifier and we will use it whenever possible. Now we will go and look at the rear and see if it needs any further attention."

The toilet, or rear, was an unfloored shed about 10 feet by 10 feet, with a tight box seat with eight holes. The whole seat rested upon a plank frame surrounding the pit and was hinged firmly to the back length so that it could be turned back during burning out. The holes were each covered with square hinged boards with the back edge cut on a slight bevel so that they would not remain open when raised. On the front wall was a ten-foot long galvanized iron urinal trough, connected at the lower end with the pit by a two-inch pipe. There was a very perceptible odor when the officers entered and it was apparent that conditions were not at all as they should be. Behind the shed they found a barrel of crude oil, a barrel of lime, and a bale of straw. The man detailed in charge had just come on duty and was not sure just what he was supposed to do.

Sergeant Robinson here joined the party and, under his direction, the seat was turned back; a liberal coating of straw was spread on the bottom of the pit; crude

oil was poured on the straw and on the walls of the pit, especially on the back wall; and a piece of burning paper dropped into the mixture. There was an immediate burst of flame and heavy black smoke, which drove the party out for a time. When they returned the offensive odor was gone and there remained the clean smell of oil. Examination of the pit showed that every trace of impurities on the walls had been burned away.

Sergeant Robinson sought an opportunity and spoke to the Captain: "Sir, I believe the burning out should be done by a permanent sanitary unit from the regimental sanitary troops. Our men are untrained and would be wasteful and unsatisfactory. You see, Sir, the burning out is mostly to keep the walls clean. We can keep the contents at the bottom covered with dry earth and can keep the seat clean by scrubbing with lye solution, but the burning is a particular job."

Captain X promised to take the matter up with higher authority, but warned the sergeant to give it personal attention in the meanwhile. Sergeant Robinson then had the urinal thoroughly daubed with crude oil and lime sprinkled on the ground wherever there was evidence of drip. He then cautioned the man in charge to cover the pit with dry, fine earth once every hour and to throw some earth on the walls as well. "And watch out for caving," he added, "and let me know at once. Better throw a little dirt all around the edge of the planks to close any possible holes where flies might get in. You got to keep on the job, son, because we ain't going to stand for any typhoid in this camp."

Farther along the line of company rears the carpenters were working on the battalion bath house, so Captain X and his party went there to see whether the

conditions were satisfactory. This building was also of shed construction, but had a floor of widely spaced boards about two feet above the ground for free entrance of the air and for ease in cleaning. It was 10 feet by 40 feet in size and had a partition and door at twelve feet from the entrance end to provide a dressing room. There were benches all around this room and a plentiful supply of nails on the walls for hanging clothing.

A plumber working on the water main nearby informed Captain X that it was to have ten shower heads with a separate valve to each head. The thing that interested Captain X most was what was to become of the waste water, and, on investigating the surroundings, it became evident that the plan was to simply drain it into a ditch which would carry it to the main camp ditch and so to a neighboring stream. It occurred to him that the ditches would have to be watched very carefully to prevent breeding places for mosquitos and he determined to take the matter up with the regimental sanitary officer at the first opportunity.

Lieutenant Y suggested that it would improve the accommodations at the bath house to have a shoulder high shelf put all around the shower room to afford place for soap boxes while bathing, and also that the bottom of the partition be made water tight to keep the floor of the dressing room dry. These suggestions were turned over to the carpenter to carry them out.

Returning to the kitchen Captain X found that the quartermaster's wagon had just been there and had dumped a cake of ice. This unexpected luxury was more than welcome, but it was evident that something had to be done with it or it would soon disappear. Sergeant Smith came to the rescue with a suggestion, as follows: "I've got a good strong box that the

blankets came in and it's just about the right size. I'll have a hole dug here about a foot bigger each way than the box. Then I'll put about a foot of small rocks on the bottom to take care of the drainage. I'll have the cracks of the box battened to keep the dirt out, and then put it in the hole and fill in all around with sand, ashes, or anything that will pack tight. Think it would be best to carry the top edge up and make a lip to keep surface dirt out. That will also give a chance to have two lids so that I can put wet gunny sacks between to further protect it. I'd use two boxes if I had them, but this scheme will be all right.

"I've planned this refrigerator on the theory that the bottom of the hole will be sandy and porous enough to drain the box readily, but if we find clay I'll have to dig a trench and a sump that can be dipped out at intervals as the water accumulates."

The sergeant's plan seemed practicable to Captain X so he gave him instructions to go ahead with it. When he arrived at the office he found that Sergeant Brown had found a man of the company who had been a clerk, and had installed him in the office with a first task of making out the descriptive lists from the "D. & A." (descriptive and assignment) cards that had just come in from the Adjutant's office. It occurred to Captain X that a brief memoranda of the principal facts of each man's military history would be an excellent thing for his personal use, so he hunted among his effects and found a small blank book that would fit easily into the pocket of his shirt. He handed this to the company clerk with instructions to prepare a page for each man of the company, giving the following data: Name, residence, place and date of enlistment, name and address of nearest living relative, age, weight, height, build, complexion, previous occupation,

notes. Under the latter heading he intended placing the results of his observations regarding habits, character, tastes, etc. This book he intended carrying with him at all times as a means of ready reference regarding the essential facts relating to each man of his command.

The one article of office furniture that he missed was a typewriter and he decided to get a small portable one as soon as the company fund—yet to be accumulated—would afford it. The First Sergeant had several matters for his attention and it was an hour later before he was able to leave the office.

Proceeding to the kitchen he found that Sergeant Smith had the ice box well along toward completion and that he had found the soil sufficiently porous to take care of the drainage without a sump. However he was not through with his kitchen problems, for the cook wanted an oven. "I just naturally can't get along without an oven. This here field bread is good enough when you can't get nothing better, but if you will make me an oven I'll bake you the finest bread you ever ate —and cakes and pies, too."

"That certainly sounds good to me, cook, and if Sergeant Smith has any dope along that line I'll be glad to help him to work it out. I understand we are to get ordinary soft bread from the field bakery shortly, but it is unlikely that they will provide cakes and pies. How about it, Sergeant, do you think you can improvise an oven?"

"Well, sir, I think I can build one all right, provided we can find some clay. I'm going to look along the creek bank tonight and if there is any there we ought to have a fairly good oven in a day or two. The two barrels the potatoes came in will be just the thing for the forms. It's a simple enough trick, sir. You just

knock the bottom out of one and leave all but a small bit of the bottom of the other. Then you put the open top of one up to the open bottom of the other and cover them over with wet sand about two inches deep on top and four to six on the sides. You can stick some hay in the hole in the end you knocked partly out for that has to be covered too, and you also should put some hay over where the two barrels come together to keep the sand from sifting through. Then you take your clay and mix it so it will be rather stiff and work in some long hay. Then you plaster it all over the sand beginning at the bottom where it should be about six or eight inches thick and ending at the top where it is about four inches thick. Then you let it stand for a day and then it's better to put on another layer all over about two inches thick. Then you let it stand for another day and it's ready to burn. But first you cut through the clay where the hole in the barrel is and pull the hay out. You got to have this hole to make the fire draw. Build a small fire first, just enough to burn the barrels, for a big one will bust her and she'll cave in. Then you dig all the sand out and smooth down the floor and you got as good an oven as you'd want. To fire her you have a good hot fire for about two hours and then pull the fire and close her up tight for a half hour."

Captain X listened attentively and then said: "That sounds feasible, Sergeant, and I certainly hope you can find some clay. Ask Sergeant Brown for men any time you need them and let me know how you succeed."

"Very well, Sir. Does the Captain know whether we are to have a screened mess hall and kitchen? I heard some men in B Company saying that that was the rumor over there."

"I haven't heard anything definite, Sergeant, but I

hope it's true. I'll try to find out tonight when I go to the Adjutant's office."

"The reason I asked, Sir, was because if we are not to have it soon I'll have to make a screened cage to hold the cooked food left over from meals. The flies are getting bad already. I can make one easy enough if you can get the screening. I made one for my old outfit three feet square and three feet high. It had two shelves in it and we used to hang it up to keep the ants out. That wouldn't be necessary here at this time of year, though it might be a good scheme later in the summer. Just now we need to protect against flies only, and the cage can stand on a table or most anywhere. I think maybe the Captain could get the stuff from the Quartermaster if he knew what it was for."

"All right, Sergeant, I'll certainly get the material for you just as soon as I find out that we are not to have the mess hall."

As Captain X returned up the company's street he met the detachment coming in from exchanging misfit clothing. These men had returned in their new uniforms, so he inspected them and found everything satisfactory. "By the way, Lieutenant," he said, as he completed the work, "I wish you would devise some arrangement for holding up the mosquito bars over the bunks. While we have been troubled very little so far, the mosquito season will soon be here and we must prepare for it. I suggest that you see if you can get enough small saplings out of that thicket along the creek. It will take one for each corner of each bunk. Where the bunks are end to end it will take only six for two bunks. I figure that twenty-four for each tent will do the trick. Have them pointed and driven in the ground a few inches and then tied firmly to the cross bars. Perhaps it will be just as well to let each squad

leader attend to his own tent, but you see that they are all cut exactly six feet in length, that they are comparatively straight, and that they are vertical when fastened in place."

As Captain X started again toward the office he felt a splash of rain and he was hardly under shelter before it was coming down in torrents. That he had overlooked a bet was apparent when the water began to flood the tent and he determined to have some extensive ditching done that afternoon if practicable. The shower was violent but short, and it was no sooner over than he turned the available men out in their bare feet with shovels. Before beginning operations, however, he sized the situation up and decided to dig a main ditch the whole length of the camp between the wall and guy pins and then to dig the shallower ones about each tent so that they would drain into the deeper main ditch.

The dirt from the main ditch was thrown away from the street and that of the laterals toward the tents. This was done so that the main ditch would drain the street and to prevent the tents from flooding in case their ditches overflowed. It took a good part of the afternoon to complete the job satisfactorily, but when it was done Captain X felt certain that the next rain would hold out no terrors of wet feet and sloppy tent floors.

While the work was in progress the sun came out and the work was suspended long enough to have the tents furled. To do this all loops were slipped off the pins and the canvas was carried in and tied close about the pole which was supported meanwhile by the hood ropes. This left the ground exposed to the sun and hastened its drying.

At retreat that night Captain X announced that there

would be no duties on Sunday and that the restriction to camp would be extended to include the entire regimental camp. He also asked all men who were interested in base ball to meet him at the office at nine the next morning, for it was his intention to get up a company team as soon as possible. After dismissal Lieutenant Z informed him that he had pitched on a rather famous college nine so he was promptly made manager of the proposed team with authority to go ahead with its organization and training.

The three officers sat in front of the Captain's tent for some time that evening smoking and talking. They all agreed that the personnel of the outfit was excellent and that the prospects for a creditable organization were good. "There's all sorts of hard work ahead of us, of course, but I believe it will be satisfactory work. I wish you both to make a special study of the men and we will compare notes from time to time. This outfit is not my special and personal property and I will be disappointed if you do not take the same lively interest in it that I do. Well, I'm dead tired and must go to bed, but say, it's a great life isn't it? Good night."

TRAINING THE COMPANY

THIRD DAY

Early Sunday morning a letter of instructions was received from Regimental Headquarters which covered practically all administrative matters affecting the company. It delegated all instruction to the battalion commanders and, later in the day, Major Q prepared and published the following order:

Headquarters 1st., Bn., 99th Inf.
CAMP BLANK, May 20, 1917.

General Orders, Number 1.

1. Instruction in accordance with the following schedule will commence Monday, May 21st, and will be continued as directed therein until further orders.

2. Physical Drill:

Every morning, except Sunday, for ten minutes after reveille.

3. Infantry Drill Regulations:

Forenoon—

May 21st to May 26th, School of the Soldier.
May 28th to June 2nd, School of the Squad.
June 4th to June 16th, School of the Company.

4. General Instruction:

Afternoon—May 21st to June 2nd.

One hour instruction in the care of the person, clothing, equipment, military courtesies, first aid, etc.
One half hour signal drill.
One half hour gymnastics.

Afternoon—June 4th to June 15th.

One hour instruction in the mechanism and care of the rifle; position, sighting, and aiming drill; gallery practise, etc.

One half hour signal drill.

One half hour bayonet combat.

June 16th—1:00 to 5:00 P. M.—Test.

5. There will be no recall. At least three hours will be occupied in the morning and two hours in the afternoon. Company Commanders are authorized to use their discretion in utilizing the time. Short, snappy, drills with intervening periods of rest will be found to produce the best results.

All drills will be progressive and it is urged that frequent transfers be made, so that those qualified may progress promptly. The above is not intended to limit the instruction given during the period covered. Talks by company officers on various military topics are of much value.

6. Orders covering further progressive instruction will follow.

O. P. Q.
Major, 99th Infty,
Comdg. 1st Bn.

On the receipt of the order Captain X called his officers together to discuss ways and means of carrying it out. It was apparent to them all that the company would be seriously handicapped by lack of competent instructors. Captain X rated the abilities of the available men as follows:

1st. First Sergeant Brown who had had actual experience in training green men.

2nd. Captain X who had been through the mill in be as widely separated as practicable in order that their

two months of intensive Plattsburgh training and had studied the theory seriously for two years.

3rd. Lieutenant Y who had had four months border service as an enlisted man and subaltern in a militia regiment.

4th. Lieutenant Z who had passed through all the grades from private to captain in a college battalion.

5. Sergeants Jones and Robinson who had put in one enlistment as privates in a Regular Army regiment on home station.

6th. The eleven acting corporals who had had various degrees of elemental training, most of it ineffectual, and whom he decided to eliminate as instructors for the present.

He rather thought that he had rated himself too high, but decided to obviate that factor by confining his own activities to general superintendence. He knew that the first sergeant would have a large amount of administrative work, but felt that the training was of even greater importance and determined to take as much of the office burden off the sergeant's shoulders as possible. He didn't even consider Sergeant Smith who would have his hands more than full with organizing and running the mess, providing the various camp expedients, and procuring and caring for the property.

The various eliminations left only five available instructors. It is true that he had no personal knowledge of their various abilities; but, from their experience and appearance, he believed he could rate one, the first sergeant, as "good," two, the two lieutenants, as "fair," and three, the two sergeants, as "indifferent." It was not a particularly encouraging personnel with which to tackle so important a job. However, they were all he had, so he called them to-

gether that afternoon and addressed them as follows:

"You have all seen the battalion commander's orders. They cover the first four weeks' preliminary training which, in my opinion, is the most important period. During that short time a man is almost certain to get his set either toward or from the successful acquirement of the essentials of his profession. By dry repetitions, a harsh and tryannical manner, and lack of sympathy, you can so thoroughly disgust a man with the instruction that he will never again look at it as anything but a disagreeable task to be simply endured.

"On the other hand, it can be made so attractive that it will seem mere play. The instructor who accomplishes the latter feat must possess a keen insight into character, an ability to apply different incentives to different men, and—above all—a sense of humor. If something amusing happens during the drill, don't yell at them if you see a tendancy to mirth, give them "Rest" and then all laugh together. It won't spoil your influence to have them know that you are human. Dignity is all right, but true dignity can unbend on occasion.

"It is needless to warn you that profanity, coarse language of any sort, and personalities, are strictly prohibited. Yelling is entirely unnecessary in most cases. The man with real authority is the one who can exercise it without raising his voice or any resentment in the heart of the man he commands.

"You must remember that drill has two purposes—to enable men to be moved rapidly and without confusion to meet the will of the commander, and to inculcate a habit of prompt and instinctive obedience. The latter is the more important, so, even if your men seem slow in acquiring the finish and precision that should be your aim, you will be better satisfied with their

progress when you remember that they are at least acquiring a habit which will be of immense advantage when the hour of supreme trial comes.

"Always encourage your men to ask questions and whatever the question answer it seriously and courteously. You will learn later that the average man fears even bullets less than he does ridicule. A little judicious praise also often spurs men on to renewed effort, while fault finding and scolding are more likely to discourage and imbue them with a sense of injustice. However, honest criticism, when applied generally, is usually wholesome.

"I want you to constantly keep in mind the fact that you must know more than the men you are trying to instruct. Inform yourself thoroughly upon the particular subject before you attempt to teach it and I suggest that you quiz each other at every opportunity, particularly upon points where the text is in the slightest obscure. The men are far from being fools and they will mighty soon know if you are bluffing. If, as should never happen, you are at any time unable to give a logical answer to a question, admit our lack of knowledge frankly. It is far better to admit ignorance than to attempt a guess, for your admission is but acknowledgment of a common humanity, while a wrong guess will almost certainly be found out and brand you as a bluffer, or worse.

"The course so far as published require the use of four books—Infantry Drill Regulations, Manual of Physical Training, Signal Book and Soldiers' Hand Book. I have made a thorough investigation and find that we are fairly well supplied for present purposes, but have written asking for a liberal supply which I hope will be available before long. We haven't enough now to go around so you will have to pass them along

from one to another, and no man should have more than one at a time.

"I am preparing an order covering the particulars of the instruction which will be published tonight at retreat. I will announce now, however, that there will be an instructor's school session, or conference, every evening, commencing tonight, immediately after retreat. That is all for the present."

That night at the completion of the ceremony of retreat Captain X published this order:

CAMP BLANK, N. Y.,
May 20th, 1917.

Orders No. 2

1. In compliance with instructions from higher authority, the training period for this command will commence tomorrow, May 21st, and will continue daily, Sundays excepted, until otherwise ordered.

2. Forenoon Period:
First Call, 7:25 A. M.
Assembly, 7:30 A. M.
May 21st to May 26th, School of the Soldier.
May 26th to June 2nd, School of the Squad.
June 4th to June 16th, School of the Company.

3. Afternoon Period:
First Call, 12:55 P. M.
Assembly, 1:00 P. M.
May 21st to June 2nd, 1:00 to 2:00 P. M., Instruction in personal hygiene; care of clothing and equipment; military duties and courtesies; first aid.
2:15 to 2:45 P. M., Signal drill.
3:00 to 3:30 P. M., Military gymnastics.
3:45 to 4:15 P. M., Observation.
June 4th to June 15th, 1:00 to 2:00 P. M., Mechanism and care of the rifle; pointing, sighting and aiming drill; gallery practice.

2:15 to 2:45 P. M., Signal drill.
3:00 to 3:30 P. M., Bayonet combat.
3:45 to 4:15 P. M., Range finding.
June 16th, Test.

4. The forenoon period will be divided into five separate drills of thirty minutes each with intervening rest periods of ten minutes each, viz: 7:30 to 8:00; 8:10 to 8:40; 8:50 to 9:20; 9:30 to 10:00; and 10:10 to 10:40.

5. For purposes of instruction only, the company is divided into five sections as follows:

1st Instructor, Lieutenant Y.
(Names)
2nd Instructor, Lieutenant Z.
(Names)
3rd Instructor, First Sergt. Brown.
(Names)
4th Instructor, Sergeant Jones.
(Names)
5th Instructor, Sergeant Robinson.
(Names)

6. The instruction will be progressive. For the present transfers will be made daily and published at assembly for reveille.

Available text books useful in preparation are: Infantry Drill Regulations, Manual of Physical Drill, Signal Book and Soldiers' Hand Book. It is hoped that the company will have a liberal supply soon, but for the present men so desiring may obtain the use of them for short periods by applying to their drill section instructors.

There will be a conference of the instructors at the company office every evening immediately after

retreat, and all members of the company are invited to be present.

G. W. X.,
Captain 99th Infty,
Commanding Co. "A."

Twenty men gathered for the conference that evening, and on checking them up Captain X discovered that one of his acting corporals was absent, while five who had not as yet been selected for cheverons were present. He sent for the missing man and, on finding that he had already left camp, was minded to reduce him at once, but decided to wait until he had had opportunity to investigate and to act promptly if a suitable reason was not forthcoming.

The School of the Squad was read paragraph by paragraph, and the men took turns illustrating how it should be executed. Then Captain X called upon each to show how he intended instructing his men in some particular movement and asked for comments and suggestions on the method pursued. He found that most were uncertain in giving commands and drilled them in emphasis and intonation. Then they went over a few of the preliminary exercises in the Manual of Physical Drill until all appeared to have an insight into the purpose of the book.

Next he took up the Signal Book and found, to his surprise, that only Sergeant Brown knew either the alphabet or the semaphore code. As it seemed hopeless to expect them to perfect themselves in the short time until the first drill he decided to divide the instruction for that day with the First Sergeant, but warned the rest that they would be expected to prepare for that part of their duties without delay.

He also emphasized what should have been already made manifest by the order, that he intended to have

every man in the company a qualified signalman by the end of the instruction season. This far exceeded the requirements of the War Department, but Captain X believed that the demand for such men would be great in time of actual hostilities and that it would be impracticable to limit the number since any one of them might find himself on duty requiring that particular knowledge.

It was already getting late when he turned to the Soldiers' Hand Book, so he contented himself with a brief reference to the various parts of its contents; invited particular attention to the paragraphs under "Salutes," "Allotments," "Deposits," "Guard Duty," "Clothing," "Arms and Equipments," and directed them to study carefully the entire chapter devoted to "First Aid and Personal Hygiene." They were also instructed to prepare themselves on the Articles of War by careful reading so that they would be able to answer any questions asked. Reference was also made to the fact that the book contained the International Morse or General Service code, and the first sergeant was told to have the company clerk make a sufficient number of copies so that every man in the company might have one.

It was nearly nine o'clock before the conference adjourned, but all the men left with the conviction that, while they were up against a hard job, it was far from being a hopeless one and, indeed, that it promised to be a very interesting one.

FOURTH DAY

Monday proved to be a beautiful day with just enough snap in the air to make it a pleasure to be alive. The company was promptly formed and there was a noticeable improvement in the promptness, man-

ner, and bearing of the men. After the first sergeant had reported, Captain X said:

"We begin our real soldier work today and I wish to urge you to go at it with all the earnestness and vim of which you are capable. It may sound contradictory, but I assure you that the harder you work the better you will like it. The drills are to be short, but they will be fast, and every man will have to keep his mind strictly on the job for every minute of the time.

"The instructors make no pretence of being experts at this new business, but they have been selected for the duty because of previous experience and their authority will not be questioned. You are all invited and urged, however, to watch every detail of the instruction closely and to criticize freely, so long as such criticism is not contentious. Quibbling about the non-essentials will not be encouraged, but honest differences of opinion will be gladly received and carefully considered. There is just one limit that must be put on discussion and that is that it must take place during the rests, for the time allowed for the various stages of the course is too short for such interruptions.

"Never argue with your instructor during drill. If corrected, obey promptly, and if you feel certain that you were right go to him at the next rest and say so respectfully. In speaking to any military superior or another member of the company, always use his military prefix, whatever it may be. It is also a custom of the service for an enlisted man to address officers in the third person. To illustrate both of these rules: 'Sir, Lieutenant Y presents his compliments to Captain X and says that Corporal A and Private B are on guard.'

"You have noticed that the order says instruction will be progressive. To make certain that this im-

portant detail is understood I am going to explain. Some men learn more rapidly than others. After the instruction period is over it may develop that the slow man is the better soldier, but it is not wise to make them work in the same team during that time. Better results are obtained by grouping men of the same apparent capacity. You are starting today on an equal footing; but, if it is seen by tonight that some are capable of advancing more rapidly than others, they will be transferred to higher sections until eventually those of apparent highest capacity will be in Lieutenant Y's section, those of slightly less grasp in Lieutenant Z's, and so on in accordance with the rank of the instructors. I shall be only too glad if it happens that we can't differentiate and you all arrive at the top section. But even if you find yourself with Sergeant Robinson, don't be discouraged, for the race is not always to the swift. It may be, too, that the comparatively slow at drill will be at the top in some of the other subjects that come later in the course.

"Now remember that I want you to come freely to me with any problems that may arise. This isn't my company any more than it is yours. We are all striving for the same thing and that is to make this company of maximum service to our country, and it won't hurt our feelings much if, in so doing, we become known as the best outfit in the regiment. I really believe we can do it, but we can't have any slackers among us to handicap the ambitious and I warn any such now that they will have to speed up if they want to stay in "A" Company. Take charge of your sections."

The instructors had agreed among themselves as to areas to be occupied and had arranged that they should commands should not be confusing. Captain X strolled

about from one to another offering comments and suggestions where they seemed needed and keeping a close watch on the methods employed by his subordinates. He also noted the degree of attention paid by the men and picked out an alert individual here and there for closer scrutiny. It pleased him to find that most of the acting corporals were among those whose excellence had attracted attention, and he determined to put them in charge of their squads as soon as their progress warranted it. During rests he usually went to the office where the clerk was laboring away at the descriptive lists and helped him by reading from the cards. He noticed that the instructors mostly had a crowd of the men about them during the rests and learned later that there had been much questioning and no little discussion about some points of the drill.

Sergeant Smith provided an excellent dinner for hungry men and Captain X soon saw the wisdom of the quiet talkfest from 1:00 to 2:00. The instructors had their sections sit in close groups on the ground and took up the subject of personal hygiene. After visiting the various groups he found that most were simply reading the chapter under the heading "Take care of your health," in the Soldiers' Hand Book. While he admitted the value of that text, he did not think that it included all that should be taught on the subject so, after waiting until the reading was completed, he had the company gather in a single circle and addressed them as follows:

"I am not quite sure who first said that cleanliness is next to Godliness, but he certainly had the right dope for soldiers. I have already said something on this subject and I wish to again urge you to acquire the Godly habit of daily bathing. So long as there is water available, even if in limited quantities, there is no ex-

cuse for dirty bodies. The pores of the skin are simply the sewers of the body, and sweat is the sewage which nature is attempting to dispose of in that manner. If you allow the pores to become clogged by infrequent bathing you load additional work on the kidneys and, in time, impair their efficiency. The bath house is completed; there is an abundance of water, and I want every man of this command to bathe every day. The water will feel rather cold at first, but take a brisk rub and the reaction will be worth the first discomfort. Don't stay under the shower until you are chilled. Just take time enough to lather all over, rinse off, then your vigorous rub down, and if you don't feel like fighting cocks then I've misjudged my men.

"The average man neglects his teeth more than any other part of his body. The science of dentistry has developed wonderfully in the last few years and it is now known that many of the ills that flesh is heir to are the direct result of decayed teeth. Pus poisoning through the root canals is one of the most serious results and is so insidious that the whole system may be involved before there is any pain or other manifestation by which it can be located. The chief cause of tooth decay is through fragments of food that lodge between the teeth. This can be prevented by cleaning the teeth after every meal. Brushing is a good thing, but brushing alone is not sufficient, dental floss, a piece of thread, or a match whittled down to a thin wedge, should be used to complete the job. Never use a pin or other hard substance, for that will scratch the enamel and lead to trouble. In using the brush rotate it up and down rather than across the teeth for only in this way will the bristles get between the teeth. Polishing them once a day with a good powder is all right, but is not essential to their welfare. Perfect cleanliness is

the only defense against tooth troubles. It will be found quite a bother at first, but it soon becomes as much a matter of habit as dressing in the morning. I sincerely hope that you all acquire it at once.

"If you comply with all these precautions, systematically and carefully, you will have done your personal best to help nature preserve your masticating mechanism. Well, yes, there's one more thing that I would urge and that is to have a good dentist examine your teeth at least once every six months. I hope that we will soon have a camp dentist and I believe that we should have a regimental dentist. If we have one I shall see to it that you all patronize him, and if not I will gladly grant a day's pass to any or all for the purpose of visiting one in town.

"I purpose giving you enough exercise to keep the intestinal tract of the average man in good working order, but if any of you are not average and become constipated I want you to attend to it immediately. There is nothing more harmful, for the bowels become irritated, function badly, and become susceptible to more serious troubles. When the first symptoms appear take copious drinks of water, especially the first thing in the morning. Drink early, late, and often. Eat all the fruit you can get. I plan buying quantities of it for the mess as soon as our funds will permit, but don't content yourselves with that, buy it at the camp exchange and eat it as often as possible.

"There is a decided tendency for soldiers to eat too much and that sometimes causes or aggravates constipation. Reduce your consumption of food, especially the articles that experience has taught you are not easily digested. If the diet, water and fruit treatment, does not do the business then you had better go on sick report and see the doctor. Apropos of the

doctor, I want to warn you now not to take medicine unless it is prescribed by a competent medical man. Self medication is more apt to ruin your digestion than to alleviate the trouble for which taken.

"I think, perhaps, that this is the time to talk a little temperance. I am not a prohibitionist in any sense of the word, but I have learned by long and somewhat bitter experience that booze and efficiency are not on speaking terms. Just now I am interested in making this an efficient organization and I know to an absolute certainty that my problem is a hopeless one unless I can practically eliminate booze as a factor. Whatever may be the effect of drink on other trades and professions, there is no doubt that it is wholly harmful to ours. The efficient soldier must have a sound body and an alert mind. The use of intoxicants undermines the health and coarsens the mentality. The whole trend of modern thought is against it, and the action of all the belligerents in the great war, in either eliminating booze entirely or seriously limiting its production and use, is sufficient comment. The matter has gone beyond argument. I will not have booze artists in the company and if there are any such I invite them now to immediately apply for transfer to some outfit where different ideas are entertained—if they can find any such, which I sincerely doubt.

"The next serious menace to military efficiency is venereal disease. I know that it is currently thought among many men that occasional sexual intercourse is necessary to health and manly vigor. That is an exploded theory, for it has been proven beyond the shadow of a doubt that men not only can go, but have gone, without for years with health unimpaired and manly vigor above par. As a matter of abstract fact the health reason is nonsense. Men, especially healthy

soldier men, are simply humans with all the passions that nature gave them and it is natural enough that they seek to indulge them. I have sought to show you that you can be continent with perfect safety, and now I want equally to show you that you cannot be incontinent without taking grave chances. The women who come here to give you chance for that indulgence are about the lowest, vilest, and nastiest of their class. Probably every single one of them is diseased and your chance of escaping contamination is about that of the traditional snowball in—Manila. I urge you to leave them alone, but if you must cohabit with them, for decency's sake take every precaution possible to escape the consequences. Give yourself a thorough cleansing with soap and water at once and then do it again. After that beat it back to camp and have the prophylactic administered at the infirmary. After that swear off and stick to it. One more caution. If, in spite of all your care, you get stung, don't attempt to doctor yourselves. Many a man has ruined his health by applying the nostrums advertised in the papers. The matter is too serious for experiment, so go at once to the surgeon and submit to whatever treatment he may prescribe.

"Now just a few words about military courtesies. Recognition of military rank is a form of discipline and has no other purpose. It is not contended that the person bearing the title is either better or worse than his subordinates. In many cases it is undoubtedly true that the private is morally and intellectually the superior of the officer whom he is required to salute, but that fact has no bearing, for the salute is a recognition of the office and not the man. There is another point that usually escapes attention, and that is that the officer is also required to return the salutes of his subordinates.

I shall require the officers of this company to be just as punctilious in returning salutes as they are in requiring them. There is nothing so indicative of lax discipline as shiftlessness or indifference in this regard and I want the company to start in right and to start now. Never attempt to avoid saluting, but rather seek opportunities to extend the courtesy, for it simply indicates that you know your business. If you recognize an officer salute him whether he be in uniform or not and the same thing applies whether or not you are in uniform. Watch the First Sergeant and imitate him.

"Each of you should have an old or second best uniform for drills and a clean, best one for ceremonies, and wear the latter whenever you leave camp and in the evenings when you visit in the other companies. In fact you should change into clean uniform every evening after you have your bath. It's comparatively little trouble and will give you a feeling of self-respect that will be worth while, not to mention the reputation it will give the outfit. A best hat is also a splendid investment and I hope you will all draw one at the first opportunity. Speaking of hats—I noticed a man wearing his tooth brush through the loop in the band of his hat today. Now this bad habit really comes under the head of personal hygiene, for it simply makes the brush a trap for all the dirt and dust in the air. But, in addition, it is decidedly unmilitary and I don't want to ever see it done again in 'A' Company.

"The first aid instruction in the Soldier's Handbook is excellent and I wish you would all study it in preparation for the drills that will come at this hour next week. That will be all for today."

When the company turned out for signal drill they were paired off and told to take turns making the

letters. Each man had his typewritten copy of the code and referred to it when in doubt. Toward the end of the period the squad leaders took their squads to separate points and, standing beyond communicating distance, sent a simple message very slowly. The instructors watched to prevent improper help being given and then the men were asked to advance and state the message in a low tone. Quite a percentage got it accurately and nearly all were more or less successful. Before dismissing them Lieutenant Y said:

"Captain X has turned the signal drill instruction over to me because he knows that, in civil life, I am a manufacturer of signal apparatus and have made a study of visual and aural communication. It is his desire and mine that every man in the company capable of learning be given sufficient instruction to make it unnecessary to select particular men for duties where signaling may become of use. I know that some men have more taste for the work than others and, therefore, will not be disappointed if all of you do not turn out to be experts. Visual signaling is of two kinds, one for comparatively long distances and one for close work. The former, the one we are now learning, uses a single large flag with the International Morse Code. The latter is an adaptation of the mechanical semaphore so familiar on railroads and requires the use of two small flags. The former is capable of wider application, for its alphabet is also used over buzzer lines and for both day signaling with the heliograph and night signaling with some form of lantern. However, work requiring much apparatus usually employs specially trained men of the signal corps. I plan to train you for flag work only, but shall seek opportunity to help those capable to go as far as they like. I shall have a pair of small flags for each man shortly and

then there is nothing better than to practice, and then practice some more. If you haven't your flags use your hats and if you are hatless use your hands, handkerchief, or anything handy. Remember, there will be a test on June 16th and I hope we can show enough progress to lead the regiment."

The half hour scheduled for gymnastics was utilized by trying out the men to determine their various capacities for running, jumping, hurdling, wrestling, boxing, etc., with a view to developing each man along the line for which best fitted. Lieutenant Z fell them in at the end of the period and said:

"Captain X has detailed me to supervise this drill, not because I have ever manufactured athletic equipment, but possibly because my athletic record at college was about the only return my father got for his money. I am tremendously interested in physical training and believe we have the stuff right here in "A" Company to make the rest of the regiment sit up and take notice. I've already spotted two short distance men, five broad and three high jumpers, one crackerjack hurdler, and about a dozen to try out later for the weights. And I'm only starting the selections, for some of you have been too modest to let yourselves out today. Now I'm certain that we also have baseball material and we can't start a nine too soon. I've got some balls, two or three mits, and a couple of bats in my box, so all who are interested please turn out after the last drill and we will get things started. The exchange is already doing big business, so we can count on a company fund shortly and I am for spending some of it on athletic equipment. I've heard talk already of a big field day and we want to be ready to pull down the prizes or pennant at that, just as we hope to rank the regiment at drill and the other strictly military stunts."

As soon as the company ha
drill Captain X explained its pu

"There is no human faculty so
cultivated as that of observation.
your head on something absurc
your eyes? I have and it occur
that if I had had anything above
have happened. As a matter of f
illustration of my lack of training
average man in civil life is naturali
concerns his particular business o
is a most unusual man who notes, or
the every day facts of nature spreac
The soldier's profession is one in
variety of endeavor that to be obser
cerns his job he must truly have a
everything in nature and in art. A
example, to properly perform his du
and interpret the actions of animals an
bable existence of roads as indicated by
rows of trees, etc.; must note broken brush, tramped grass, burned matches, as indicating the passage of men. In the enemy's country he must judge by the behavior of the people how recent has been their contact with their own. He must also note carefully all military features of the topography likely to be of interest to his command. He must be an accurate judge of distances. All of these things require trained observation and are only had by long and constant practice. To give you a first lesson in observation I shall send you individually the length of the company street and I wish each to note and report what he sees. One or two things slightly out of the ordinary have been prepared and I am curious to see how many of you detect them. You are to walk at an ordinary gait and are

not to communicate with each other until after you have reported. You may start now."

Only four reported a hat on the top of the center pole of a tent and but a dozen saw a cake of soap stuck on the edge of a wash basin. The result was expected and confirmed Captain X in his determination to include training in observation as an important part of his curriculum.

The rifles were issued at the end of the first week. They were covered with cosmic oil and Sunday was pretty well occupied in getting them in usable shape. The squad leaders were put in charge of the job and had a hard time rustling rags until someone suggested disposing of the worn civilian shirts and underwear in that manner. It had first been thought that the camp bakery might produce some flour sacks, but that scheme went glimmering when the head cook informed them that the kitchens absorbed all of that supply for dish rags. The use of the shirts reminded Captain X that he had overlooked one thing, so he promptly ordered all the men to bundle up their civilian garments worth saving to be sent to their homes by parcels post and to police the remainder not fit for gun rags. He believed, and further experience proved him correct, that there was neither necessity nor room for civilian clothing in camp.

SUCCEEDING DAYS

The first, third, and fifth of the forenoon drills for the following week were devoted to instruction in the manual of arms, while the foot movements were continued in the second and fourth, as it was believed that at first a combination of the two would be confusing. The instructors explained and illustrated each movement several times and then allowed the men to prac-

tice them individually before requiring them to be executed by command. Mistakes were corrected quietly at the time, and each time, by repeating the explanation and illustration. The men were told and urged to practice during rests and between drills and to discuss proper methods in their tents, at meals, etc. It was thought that constant handling of the pieces would give them confidence and that constant discussion would confirm right ideas of their use.

On Monday, June 4th, the company was drilled as a unit for the first time. In the preliminary instruction the men were told to forget that they were in the company and to simply do as they had done in the squad, because the company was simply an aggregation of squads. The drill started with a few minutes' manual, followed by several foot movements and then a few of the simple company movements that they had already learned in the squad. Whenever there was any sign of confusion Captain X would give "In place, Halt," and then tell the individual or squad just wherein they erred and then repeat it until they apparently understood what was expected of them. As in all drills, he encouraged discussion during halts and never allowed himself or any of the instructors to speak impatiently.

Two or three of the first afternoon periods were found sufficient to instruct the men in the nomenclature, mechanism, and care of the rifle, for all of them already had experience in taking the bolt apart and assembling it while cleaning. However he went over the various parts carefully, explaining the function of each, and then had the men individually do the same thing with their squad leaders as auditors. He warned them that the rifle must be kept immaculate to be serviceable, and showed them how to oil it with a greasy rag so that every part would be protected with-

out using an unnecessary amount to collect dust. He assured them that a little daily care would not only preserve the piece, but would actually save them work —as well as trouble—in the long run. He also encouraged them to smooth down the stocks with a tooth brush handle and then to oil and hand polish them, but never to use anything of metal in cleaning the barrel, chamber, or any of the burnished parts.

The position, sighting and aiming drills were carried out about as prescribed in the Small Arms Firing Regulations, care being taken not to keep the men too long in one position. The instructors were told to make their explanations and corrections promptly and as much as possible while the pieces were in a position requiring little constraint. First Sergeant Brown was given charge of this important drill and addressed the men as follows:

"You've all had quite a lot of instruction about the rifle and how to take care of it and now I want to say something about using it. I don't believe, with some people, that a man is no good on the firing line unless he is an expert shot. That was more important in past wars, but the thing now is to make every man a fair shot. A few men will probably show up during the course as natural shots and they will be enough to furnish all the snipers necessary, but the majority of you will not need that superior skill. The purpose of these drills is to teach you how to hold the piece while aiming; how to use the sights; how to pull the trigger; and to develop the proper muscles used in the process. It is a rather tedious business, but, take my word for it, there is no method half so certain. It is commonly called 'push and pull' in the regular service and you will understand the significance of the name when you have had a little more of it. Aiming

instruction or tripod drill, as it is frequently called, is wholly and purely to teach the use of the sights. The tripod and sand bag scheme is all right for the standing position, but a box with notches at either end to secure the rifle in place is better, for the prone position is the one almost invariably used in the field. If we get to Europe we will have to adapt ourselves to conditions as we find them, but this method will teach you how to aim and that's the main thing.

"I intend getting a set of targets of all kinds and will have them mounted on frames so you will get familiar with their appearance; learn where to hold on each for each range; how to recognize your errors by the results you get; and if it is possible I'm going to try to arrange so that each of you will get a few shots with service ammunition to accustom you to the recoil. A man may have the theory down ever so fine and not be able to hit the butts when he gets on the range. Even if we can't have firing with service ammunition, you will have all the gallery practice that you want and that's the next best thing. When you aim at the minature targets they will look just the same to you as the real targets would at the different ranges. Of course you won't have the shock of the real firing but, barring that psychologic factor, you'll get all there is to the theory of firing.

"The targets in the field are going to be men and they won't sit still and let you shoot at them. They will appear and disappear at intervals and I am having the company mechanic make a contrivance for you to fire at with the gallery rifle that will simulate those conditions. It is simply a board six feet long on which are painted or pasted twelve minature 'D' targets, each 3″ x 3″, which slides vertically in a grooved frame. This board is made to be elevated by small

ropes passing over pulleys at the top of the frame, and it is weighted to return to lowered position where the figures are hidden behind a cross piece. The apparatus is worked by means of a long rope to permit the operator being well beyond danger of ricochet shots or spatters. An excellent plan is for the squads to compete, each squad firing five rounds during one minute's exposure of the target. To get the best results from gallery practice accurate record should be kept of all scores and they should be published on the bulletin board at the end of each day's firing. That's about all the equipment we can expect to have here in camp, and it is enough if every man gives his mind to the work all the time. I hope you will talk shoot, eat shoot, and sleep shoot, and, above all, handle the rifle and aim and snap the trigger every chance you get."

In preparation for the combat exercises Sergeant Robinson had rustled a hundred fairly straight saplings from the thickets along the creek. They were cut exactly the length of the rifle with the bayonet fixed and were from an inch and a half to two inches in diameter at the butt, tapering to approximately an inch at the tip. Pads were made of burlap stuffed with cotton waste and these, tied securely to the tip, completed the improvised fencing muskets. Sergeant Robinson issued them with some pride and said to the assembled company:

"The best way to learn to fight with the bayonet is to actually do it, but that has obvious disadvantages. For one thing it would tear the gun all to pieces, and for another it would fix most of the men so that the instruction wouldn't be of much use to them. Accordingly I have devised a sort of substitute with which I believe you can get an idea of the essentials of the

art. I will first teach you the foot movements, then the various parries, the thrust, lunges, and butt attacks, and then various combinations of them all. Next I shall pair you for combat and take you through the various simple assaults, gradually increasing the number of movements until you are able to attack with judgment and defend against attack by instinct. After that I have quite a program of special exercises such as the attack and defense of a trench, running attack up and down slopes, attack through obstacles, etc. I'm sure going to give you a run for your money in this drill and I expect to have some lively bouts at that field day that Lieutenant Z was talking about. It's great stuff and likely to come in handy in Europe—when we get there."

The test came off as scheduled under the direct supervision of the battalion commander. The regimental commander and his adjutant were interested observers. The company was put through the entire series of drills and was required to display its proficiency in first aid, signaling, gallery practice, bayonet combat, etc., and then gave a voluntary exhibition of trained observation. Colonel A questioned a number of the men at random on various phases of the work and then said:

"I have witnessed "A" Company's creditable performance with great pleasure and wish to express my keen appreciation of the evident hard work of which it is the result. I have not been unaware of your remarkable progress and I want you to know that it reflects great credit, not only on the one who conceived and directed it, but also on those who have so loyally worked to carry it to such a successful conclusion.

"You have now completed the first and most tedious and trying stage of the long journey to a military education. During succeeding stages, while you are acquiring new and more interesting information, you will at the same time be reviewing and perfecting yourselves in what you have already learned. During the field work which is coming you will use every bit of the military instruction that you have had to date. In patrol work and topography you will have many chances to use your training in observation. Some new features, made necessary by present conditions in Europe, such as bomb throwing, general instruction in the operation of machine guns, study and construction of trenches for defense against heavy artillery fire, etc., are being worked out in detail. Altogether it is evident that we have a busy and interesting time ahead of us and if today's work is any indication I am convinced that when the call comes for trained troops for Europe, "A" Company will be ready."

DISCIPLINE

Every day was a busy day at Camp Blank, and every night was a night of profound sleep, in preparation for another day of hard work. To the great satisfaction of Captain X the interest and attention of the men increased as time went on. There seemed to be no limit to their capacity for interesting work. This result was only obtained, however, by close and constant supervision by all the officers to provide plenty of variety in the instruction.

A noncommissioned officer's school under Lieutenant Y was established on the second day with daily sessions commencing at 11 A. M., and usually ending at mess call. This school provided an outlet for the more detailed criticism and suggestions of the men, and, like the conferences, was attended by all the acting corporals and such privates as were ambitious for chevrons. The conferences now included about half the members of the company, and their scope had been increased to include all subjects of general interest to the command.

At the end of the first week, the personnel of the sections had reached the state of comparative stability, but Captain X noted with pleasure that there was comparatively little difference in progress between those of Lieutenant Y and Sergeant Robinson. The competition had stirred up the laggards. The progress of the acting corporals had been particularly satisfactory and seven of them had already been placed in charge of squads. Captain X had decided to drop two of them and the remaining two were still under observation.

The establishment of a regimental officer's mess afforded a needed opportunity for exchange of views, and the "A" Company officers were not slow to adopt several good suggestions learned from the experience of the other officers engaged in like work. The four sergeants received their warrants and were the envied of all those who aspired to possess similar certificates of merit.

Sergeant Smith had completed all the various camp expedients planned and there was no discounting their comfort and convenience. The mess hall and kitchen, which had been started the day drills began, was completed the following Saturday night. The bulk of the work was done by the men themselves, one man from each squad being excused from other duties for that purpose. In addition everybody lent a hand at every spare moment and there was general rejoicing at dinner on Sunday when the companies sat down in comfort to a splendid meal prepared by Sergeant Smith in celebration of the event.

That afternoon the following order was received from regimental headquarters:

Hdqtrs. 99th Inf.,
CAMP BLANK, April 29, 1917.

G. O. No. 2

1. The regiment will be inspected and mustered tomorrow, the 30th inst., as follows:

By the Regimental Commander.
The Headquarters, Supply and Machine Gun Companies.
By the Surgeon.
The Detachment of Medical Department.
By the Battalion Commanders.
Their respective Battalions.
Uniform—Blouses.

Equipment will be displayed on bunks for inspection.
First call, 7:50 A. M.
Assembly, 8:00 A. M.
Excused—the guard, sick, one cook from each company.
Formation will be by companies in the company streets.

By order of Colonel A,
B. V. D.
Captain 99th Inf.
Adjutant.

Preparation for this first formal ceremony began the night before, when, at the conference, Captain X instructed those present to spare no pains to have the tents properly arranged; the equipment displayed as laid down in Drill Regulations; the men carefully and properly uniformed and equipped.

The following morning Captain X inspected each tent before the formation, and, as soon as the First Sergeant had reported, inspected the men to see that his orders had been carried out. It was with a feeling of considerable confidence that he viewed the approach of the Battalion Commander. The latter made few criticisms, but asked numerous questions regarding the various improvements and methods of instruction used. The Company looked well in their new uniforms, and the squad leaders had seen to it that every man's shoes were carefully polished. Altogether Captain X and the instructors generally felt repaid for their hard work.

The inspection and muster occupied the time until well after 9 o'clock, so Captain X decided to suspend drills for the morning and give the men that time to talk things over and remedy any minor defects noted. He believed that such indulgence would result in

better work in the afternoon and results justified his conclusion.

On Friday of that week another order was received from Regimental Headquarters:

Hdqtrs. 99th Inf.,
CAMP BLANK, N. Y. May 4, 1917.

G. O. No. 3.

1. The troops of this command will be paid at the Camp Exchange, tomorrow, the 5th inst., commencing at 1 P. M., in the following order:

1. Headquarters Company.
2. Supply Company.
3. Machine Gun Company.
4. Company A, etc.

2. The commanding officers of units will inform themselves so that their commands will be at the place mentioned in time to avoid delay.

By order of Colonel A,
B. V. D.
Captain 99th, Inf.
Adjutant.

"A" Company was in plenty of time; in fact, had to wait for a few moments, of which advantage was taken by Captain X to observe the methods pursued. The men were arranged in column of files well closed up, and as each man's name was called all moved forward.

The Quartermaster sat at one end of a table with his money arranged before him for quick handling. Captain X took the opposite end with Sergeant Brown at his left. The Quartermaster's clerk was at his chief's left.

The pay rolls had been sent to the Quartermaster on the last day of April, and one returned with his computations of pay due on the morning of May 5th.

From this completed roll the extensions had been made on the retained copy and both were in Captain X's hands when he arrived at the pay-table. The Quartermaster's original was returned to his clerk and Captain X kept the Company's retained copy from which he called the names and checked the amounts paid. The duty of the clerk was to call the amounts to be paid each man and to watch the disbursement to see that each man got the correct amount. The First Sergeant identified the men as they came up and also took amounts due men necessarily absent, which he put in separate envelopes, sealed and marked with name and amount.

TROUBLE BEGINS

Captain X had not been enthusiastic over the plan to pay on Saturday, for he figured that Sunday and money were likely to be a bad combination. However, conditions had been so harmonious that he hoped for the best, although prepared for the worst. And it was well that he had been prepared, for there were eight absentees at reveille, Sergeant Jones, two corporals (the two already slated for reduction), and five privates. It was the first rift in the lute and it was with a heavy heart that he went to the mess to breakfast. There he was cheered somewhat by learning that his company by no means had the absentee record.

One of the corporals and two of the privates rambled in about nine o'clock with a tale of having overslept and missed the early train. Captain X felt that it was a critical occasion and that his action now would have a decisive effect on the discipline of the Company. He wanted to be firm and just, but he feared he might consider the individual too much and allow sympathy to sway his reason.

After thinking matters over he sent for the delinquents and after hearing their story, said: "I don't doubt your words in the least; but, while it might influence a mother in dealing with a bad small boy, it cannot excuse a soldier nor enable him to avoid the consequences of his acts. You are all men and have been duly warned. You, Corporal, are particularly culpable, for you are supposed to set an example for the men. I shall reduce you as not fit for the purpose and confine you to camp for two weeks. You two men cannot hide behind the Corporal. You are as old and experienced as he is, so you will also remain in camp for the same period. I will not be so lenient again. That will do."

Having gained confidence by this encounter, he had just directed Sergeant Brown to put the rest of the recreants in arrest as they arrived in camp when he heard a rumpus down near the kitchen. On proceeding there he found two men engaged in a fight. This additional souvenir of payday was a new one on Captain X, so he loitered out of sight to see how it would adjust itself. Sergeant Smith was lecturing the two belligerents with about half the company crowded around as auditors, all wholly unconscious that the Company Commander was within hearing:

"You two bullies," said the Sergeant with some heat, "could have beat each other's dam heads off for all of me, for I ain't got no use for peevish guys, but you can't do your scrapping around here. I won't have the place all mussed up and the work upset like this. If I ever catch you pulling off any more mills in this joint I'll take a hand myself and spank both of you. I want to tell you rookies that it ain't good form to have your battles around the company where the officers might see you. Go down along the creek out

of sight when you got to have blood and hammer away till you are tired—you're fighting men and fighting's good for you—but don't come hammering around here for your scraps don't interest me none."

Captain X crept quietly away satisfied that he had learned something of value. He decided, however, that he would keep informed, sub-rosa through the first sergeant, of the cause of any future quarrel to prevent bullying and unnecessary rows from becoming prevalent in the company.

The second corporal on the absentee list showed up at retreat and was promptly placed in arrest in quarters. On being sent for Captain X found that he had been drinking, although he was not drunk. He explained that he had met a friend and that together they had taken in the sights of the city; had spent all their money in perfectly innocent amusement and, for that reason, had been obliged to walk all the way back to camp. He seemed not a bit repentant and apparently thought his reasons would afford immunity from punishment. He was therefore shocked and grieved when Captain X said:

"Your explanation is entirely unsatisfactory. You evidently made no provision for returning and simply came back because your money gave out. You have been drinking and are no fit man for the position you hold. You will be reduced and confined to camp for one month. It's your first offense and I sincerely hope that it will be your last, for if you continue in the way you have started your career will be short in the army. You are released from arrest."

Sometime in the wee small hours of the following morning an automobile rolled into camp and there debouched from it three disreputable looking soldiers, who, after stumbling over innumerable tent guys, made

their devious ways to their respective tents. "What have you to say for yourselves?" demanded Captain X, when they faced him at the office some hours later. After some embarrassed hesitation one of them ventured: "Nothing, Sir, we just naturally went to town and didn't get back."

"Then you have no excuse to offer."

"No, Captain, you've got the goods on us all right."

"Well you are honest at any rate, that's something to your credit, but I'd so much rather you had been honest with yourselves, with the company, and with me, before you committed this offense. I suppose you all thought that you would be the only sufferers from this lapse from virtue; but, as a matter of fact, the whole company will have to share it with you. Reputation is something that you can't value in dollars and cents, but it is mighty precious just the same and most of us in 'A' Company have been very anxious to win as much fame for discipline and good conduct as we have already won for excellence in drill. Your little escapade, while not serious in itself, will give us a setback that will be hard to overcome. You are members of the company and everything you do, whether for good or bad, must be shared by us all. Don't you think it a little unfair, then, to give the company's reputation a black eye just for the sake of a little dissipation that cannot help doing you physical harm? Believe me, I'm not preaching, but just giving you the straight dope on your conduct. Now what do you think I ought to do with you?"

The three men shuffled about in embarrassed silence, and finally the first spokesman said: "I never thought it was like that, Captain, or I wouldn't have done it. You can do what you like with me and I think now

that I ought to get Hell, and the other two solemnly affirmed, "Same here, Captain."

Captain X had hard work to prevent smiling as he replied: "Well, I've decided not to try you this time, for I believe now that you realize how badly you have acted, that you won't repeat the offense; but, on the contrary, that you will side with the bunch that is trying to help me make this the banner company in discipline as it is in every other soldierly quality. Of course you must be punished, so I shall confine you to camp for a month and permit you to deposit five dollars per month with the quartermaster for three months. You understand that you have the option of demanding trial by a court martial if you think the punishment I have given you is too severe?"

"No, sir, the Captain's punishment suits me. I don't want any trials to smear my record, and I'll behave myself like I should in the future. I'm proud of the company, too, and I ain't going to do anything to spoil its record if I can help it. To which the other two solemnly agreed, "same here, Captain."

That night, as Captain X was going to the rear before retiring, he heard a noise in one of the tents, and glancing in detected a man in the act of urinating on the ground under the back wall. "That's a nasty trick, Black," he said, "and your tent mates should rub your nose in it. But since I know they won't you can get up, dress, put on your belt and rifle, and mount guard here in the street to see that no other man repeats the offense. I'll give you my flash light so that you will be sure to detect anyone who attempts it. Report to me every hour until reveille. Don't hesitate to wake me, for I'll go right back to sleep and I'll want to know that you are on the job. If you catch anyone, mount him in your place with the same orders." By the

giggling in adjoining tents, Captain X knew that his prompt disciplinary action was appreciated and that there was little danger of a repetition of that particular offense.

It was sprinkling at first call for reveille the next morning, and by time for assembly the canvas was thundering under the downpour. It had never happened so before, and Captain X wondered whether the company should turn out and get themselves and their arms wet just for the sake of responding to a purely routine call. The First Sergeant, however, seemed not to be in the slightest doubt and was in his place when the call went. Not more than a dozen men had appeared and not twenty were in ranks when he commenced calling the roll. The rest, who were loitering in shelter at the tent doors, then rushed forth and barely saved themselves from being reported absent. The sergeant took the names of those late and held them in the rain to say: "You men have got to learn that a call is a call and means just the same thing whatever the weather. If there's to be any change in the formation it will be announced, and if it isn't announced then you are to be there if you have to swim. Be there on time, too, unless you want to be punished. I'm going to recommend an extra kitchen police for every man who was late this morning just so you won't stop to look for your umbrellas next time. Dismissed." As they raced away for shelter he yelled after them: "Loosen your guys if you don't want your tents down on you and, clean your rifles at once."

As the First Sergeant walked back through the rain to his own tent he noticed all the officers out loosening tent guys to prevent the pins pulling out and, being an ex-regular, it seemed to him beneath the dignity of officers to do their own work. The Captain was a little

skeptical when the matter of a striker was mentioned, for he was afraid the men would consider it menial and would have preferred continuing to do it himself. "It's a custom in the Regular Army, Sir," said the Sergeant, "for each officer to have a special man to do little odd jobs like making his bed, sweeping and tidying up his tent, carrying his water, etc. The man volunteers to do it and the officer pays him for it, the usual price being five dollars a month. I'll admit that some men look down on the 'dog robbers,' as they are sometimes called, but the right sort don't, for they don't like to see their officers doing such things. They have a kind of pride in upholding the dignity of the office I think."

"All right, Sergeant, I'll defer to your experience, but be sure that the men selected are perfectly willing to do it and notify the company of the facts. I certainly won't have any man abused because he is willing to work for me nor will I stand for having his pride or self-respect hurt. I can't excuse him from any duties, however, for that would be requiring other men to do his company work and would justify them in objecting to the scheme."

At drill the following morning several rifles were found with red rust in the barrels, under the sight leaf, and on the screw heads, indicating lack of care in cleaning after the rain. A special squad was formed of these men under the direction of a corporal and they were required to work on their pieces during rests and until mess call in the morning and during rests and until first call for retreat in the afternoon. When the rifles were inspected after retreat they were not only immaculately clean, but the entire company, as well as the men implicated, were impressed with the advisability of daily care of the arms.

Similar action was taken with certain men who had become careless in the police of their bunks and equipment. They were detailed on special fatigue and required to work during all rest periods for an entire day, and when their respective tents and their surroundings were inspected they were found to be in such superior condition that all squads were directed to imitate them.

SANITATION LAPSES

Along about June 1st a few flies began to be noticed, especially about the kitchen and rear. Sergeant Smith had already drawn wire screening from the Quartermaster in anticipation of its need, and now proceeded to make several 'grandmother' fly traps. Sergeant Smith's method of manufacture was as follows: He cut two square pieces of board, one 1″ x 12″ x 12″ for the bottom, and one 1″ x 8″ x 8″ for the top. These he fastened in place by means of corner strips two feet long, the whole forming a sort of pyramidal cage. Then he took a strip of his wire screening, 22″ wide, and tacked it about the frame even with the top, thus leaving an uncovered strip 2″ wide at the bottom. He next took a piece of screening 12″ x 14″ in size, punched a hole a quarter of an inch in diameter at its center and, after raveling out two or three strands of wire from each edge, he shoved it up through the open space until the two long edges were about four inches from the bottom. There was enough spring to the wire to cause the ends to protrude through the outer meshes and they were then bent to fasten the contrivance in place.

The trap was baited by placing bread soaked in sweetened water, cornmeal and molasses, or scraps of

fresh, lean, meat on the bottom board and it proved its efficacy from the start.

That morning when the regimental sanitary officer arrived for his daily inspection Captain X showed him the contrivance and asked him why, when the camp was so clean, there should be any excuse for flies. Lieutenant Q replied: "Flies are an abomination and a reproach to a camp, for they are the product as well as the distributors of filth. I am quite certain you are harboring no breeding places for them here, nor are your neighbors any more guilty. I am of the opinion that they must come from the manure dump and shall take the matter up at once with the division sanitary officer who has authority there. Of course while flies are great filth carriers, they first have to find the filth to carry, and if the camps are kept absolutely clean they will be deprived of their favorite occupation. However, they are always a menace and a nuisance and I shall make every effort to find and destroy their breeding places."

While they were talking they approached the company rear and Captain X was mortified to find that there was considerable odor and little evidence that it had had any attention since morning. The man on duty said that he had had no instructions, but that he had thrown earth in the pit once. Sergeant Smith, when summoned, said that he had had a lot of trouble with the men; that most of them were so stupid that it took them all day to learn; and that they were no sooner capable of doing the work than they were relieved and asked to have men detailed for at least a week at a time. Captain X hesitated, for it seemed bad to take a man away from drills for so long, but Lieutenant Q approved of the scheme. "It's a whole lot better to have an occasional man miss a few drills

than to take chances on having half your men in the hospital and I strongly advise doing what the sergeant suggests. It's a common practice in the Regular Army," he remarked, "and it wouldn't be a bad scheme to have your non commissioned officer in charge of quarters make regular inspections to see that the man is constantly on the job and that he is not trying to economize on lime and oil."

Coming back from the rear the two officers reached the kitchen just in time to see one of the kitchen police throw a pan of dish water on the ground. The sanitary officer looked inquiringly at Captain X, who was thoroughly disgusted at this second failure of his men to carry out his orders.

"Blake, you certainly know better than to do that. Get a bucket of dry earth or ashes at once and scatter it thoroughly all over the place. Cook, you see that he does it properly and I order you now to report any man who does it again. I'll give Blake an extra Sunday kitchen police as a reminder and he will certainly be tried for disobedience of orders if he ever offends in that way again."

Blake hustled away much abashed and Captain X, after parting with the doctor, started up the company street toward the office. The sound of a mouth organ attracted his attention to a tent about half way up the line and, on glancing in, he saw at least a dozen men sitting on the various bunks engrossed in the really excellent harmonies. It occurred to him that he had given very little attention to amusements; that he had been too much interested in the work of soldier making to appreciate the fact that some play is necessary also.

He, therefore, spoke to the man of music, who he recognized as the spokesman of the trio of absentees of the previous day. "I notice that you get real music

out of that simple little instrument; do you play anything else?"

"Yes, Sir, I play both the guitar and the mandolin after a fashion and there are four or five others in the company who play something. Would the Captain please let us send home for our instruments? We could g t up a sort of an orchestra and get a lot of fun out of it in the evenings."

"Certainly you can and you won't be the only ones to enjoy it, for I believe every man in the outfit will like it immensely. And how about singing—have we any good voices in the company?"

The way they all turned laughingly toward Corporal Thomas made it evident that he was guilty and he promptly admitted the charge when questioned.

"Yes, Sir, I sing a little—in fact I earned a mighty poor living that way on the outside—and I'd be glad to get a bunch together if the Captain would like me to. I think we have quite a lot of musical talent in the company and it would be a good thing to keep the men around camp."

"All right, Corporal, you are hereby appointed musical director of the company with full power to organize, drill, train, and exhibit every bit of musical ability you can find in the outfit. We expect to have a company fund started shortly and, in the meantime, if you need any money to finance the scheme, I'll gladly advance it. I think our instrumentalist will be unengaged evenings for at least a month and I'll appoint him assistant. Now go to it right away and we will all be impatient for the first concert."

In talking the matter over that night at the conference, one man suggested the advisability of getting a phonograph. Another said that, in his opinion, it would be a fine thing to get some magazines and papers

and to fix up a place where the men could write letters. He said: "The Y. M. C. A. tent is all right, but it's a long trip down there and what we want is to keep the men right here at home and not have them rambling all over the division. They can do their visiting Sundays, but other evenings they are better here where we know what they are doing and where we can see that they get to bed early."

RECREATION.

It ended by Captain X appointing an amusement committee of five, one sergeant, two corporals, and two privates with instructions to look into the whole proposition and to report at a later conference when definite action would be taken. The men took the matter up with enthusiasm and within a week there was a grand opening of the "A" Company Amusement Hall, located in the mess hall, but quite transfigured with bunting, green boughs, signal flags, etc. The glee club was the hit of the evening and responded to encores until they were exhausted, when the new phonograph spelled them. Captain X was called upon for a speech and said:

"I am so delighted with every little thing tonight that I hardly know where to begin. To refer to material things first. The magazines and papers are fine and I am corresponding with some people about a travelling library of good, late books and am almost certain that we will get them. The phonograph has spoken for itself tonight, but we will have to put a man in charge to see that it gets fair usuage and an occasional rest. The facilities for writing should encourage all of you to keep the promises you made about writing home. It's such a small thing to do when it gives so much pleasure. The Glee Club is absolutely

all right and I want to thank all of our musicians for the genuine pleasure they gave me tonight. Corporal Thomas has worked wonders in so short a time and I fully expect him to be offered all sorts of engagements by the vaudeville houses. We admit that we are selfish, but we hope to keep our musicians right here to cheer us when we're sad, to soothe us when we're mad, and to reproach us when we're bad.

"Now as to the immaterial things. What pleases me most is that this is most emphatically your party. I may have suggested a few things and I did try to help in every way possible, but you did the work and to you belongs the credit. It shows a company and soldierly spirit that is most commendable and if you get half as much satisfaction out of it as I do you will feel well repaid for your trouble. As you know I had hoped to have enough company fund to finance the scheme, but the Camp Exchange passed the expected dividend in order to enlarge the business, and the company council thought it best to spend our small ration and savings account balance on the mess. As a consequence the fund continued to be a minus quantity. I offered to advance the money, but your committee refused to accept it, stating that it thought there was cash enough in the company to see the thing through. I understand that it has cost you a little over a dollar apiece and that every single man came in. I suggest that you assess each member a small amount, say a quarter, each month to pay for papers, replace records, buy music, etc., for I believe that a financial interest, even if small, will prove an incentive to a homey interest in the enterprise.

"It may appear that your arrangements are rather elaborate for so temporary a camp, but it doesn't strike me that way at all. Even if we are here only another

month you will have had your money's worth many times over by then. On behalf of all the officers of the company allow me to again congratulate you on the success of your efforts and to assure you that we are proud to belong to a company with the spirit that you have shown. Now Lieutenant Z wishes to say a word about athletics before the festivities are continued."

Lieutenant Z was much embarrassed. It's one thing to command a body of men in ranks and quite another to appear before an equal number socially, but he started in:

"Captain X has said about all there is to say about how much we appreciate your stunts here tonight, so I won't say what I might say—that is to say—Oh, Hewell, what's the use, I'm no public speaker, but I would like to suggest that you get up an athletic association to work in connection with the amusement committee. We could have all sorts of things doing in that line if we only had a bunch of you interested enough to work them up and pull them off. I'll help, of course, but I think you ought to handle the details yourselves and you'll enjoy them all the more, just as you have this business tonight. There's boxing and wrestling, bayonet fencing, silent drills, pyramid work, and many other events in addition to baseball and the field and track events. Those first mentioned are fine for exhibition stunts here in the mess hall at night, although this place is a little low for much of a pyramid. It might be a good idea to have separate committees for baseball, field and track events, and gymnastics. But arrange that to suit yourselves, only get something going in that line right away and you will be surprised what a lot of fun and exercise you will all get out of it. That's about all I have to say. I thank you."

The three officers sat in front of the captain's tent for some time indulging in general congratulatory talk over the successful evening, but were finally interrupted by a soldier who stood respectfully at attention some five yards from the group until asked what he wanted.

"Sergeant Jones reports to the Captain, Sir," was the response.

The two lieutenants sauntered away as the Captain asked: "Well, Sergeant have you any explanation to make for your absence?"

"I have nothing to say, Sir."

"Come, Sergeant, a man of your service must have some reason for leaving his command and duties in war time as you have."

"Sir, I have no excuses to make, but I can tell the truth if the Captain cares to hear it."

"Go ahead, Sergeant. I'm certainly curious to learn what reasons a man with twelve years' regular service to his credit can have for an offense like yours."

"Well, Sir, I'm what's known as a periodic. Every so often, usually once a month, I get a hankering for liquor so strong that I feel I just have to have it. When I start I think that one drink will be my limit and when I have it I decide that I will take just one more and then start for camp, and then I wake up a couple of days later with all my money gone and shot all to pieces. That was what happened this time and it will happen again and again until I get my final kick. Tonight I'm telling the Captain the God's truth because the booze has got my goat, but tomorrow, or when the poison is out of me, I'll be lying again that I'll never touch another drop, that I'm up the pole for good, and things like that. I've had as fine captains as ever lived and they done everything they could for

me, except bobtail me as I deserved. I've been corporal and sergeant a half dozen times, but I never lasted long. I'm just no good, as the Captain can see."

This was a poser for Captain X and he felt that he must have time to think the situation over, for here was a human tragedy that could not be decided lightly. So he said: "Sergeant, I'm glad you have been so frank with me, and if it was due to booze it's the first good thing I ever heard of it. I want to do both what is best for you and for the company. Go to your tent and remain there until I send for you tomorrow."

When Sergeant Jones appeared the next morning Captain X was ready with his decision:

"I've given your case serious thought, Sergeant, and have been helped in making up my mind by the characters I found on your discharges. The first two were 'Excellent,' the third 'Very Good,' and the fourth 'Good.' It would appear then that you started drinking to excess not more than six years ago. In spite of that fact I note that you have been promoted on three separate occasions and on your last discharge is written, 'A splendid soldier, but given to occasional lapses from sobriety.' I believe you have the stuff in you to quit the habit and I'm going to give you the chance to try. I shall ask you to resign and then to start all over with a clean slate, and no recollection of past offenses. Sergeant Brown tells me that you are an experienced company clerk, so I shall detail you on that duty where you will be constantly under either my eye or that of Sergeant Brown, and where you will be too busy to be tempted to wander. I don't want you to promise to quit, but simply to try to quit. I feel very certain that, between us, we will get a strangle hold on that appetite of yours and bring you out in time to be the good man and good soldier that

all your other characteristics indicate you should be. That's all, Sergeant, you can move up here today."

About ten o'clock that night Lieutenant Y reported that there was a light at the bath house and suggested that it had better be investigated. Captain X agreed and together they proceeded there to find a crowd of men sitting around a blanket spread on the floor. They hardly needed to hear a pleading voice say "Come now, my little Joe," to understand that a crap game was in progress. Opening the door quietly Captain X surveyed the scene. The men, caught with the goods, were too flabbergasted to do more than stare in consternation at the two officers.

"If you wanted to keep your game quiet why did you have it here where a light was sure to be detected. I do not believe in gambling for it gives a man false ideas of the value of money. It is also a wasteful way of spending time that should be devoted to sleep. However, I know that there must be a certain fascination to it and I will permit it to be played in public and without pretense of concealment under certain rules which I shall prescribe. One is that the stakes must be small, in proportion to the pay you receive. Another is that non commissioned officers and privates are strictly prohibited to sit in the same game. A third is that there shall be no permanent banker. The fourth, which is the crux of the matter, is that some man shall sign a card, which I shall have prepared, for each game making himself responsible that all who play shall obey the regulations I have stated. Under those conditions and no others will I permit gambling in the company. You can find cleaner and more wholesome amusement at the mess hall, but if you must gamble I shall insist on those restrictions."

On going back to the office they found Sergeant

Brown laboring at the delinquency book and Captain X told him of his decision regarding Sergeant Jones. The scheme met with enthusiastic approval for the recruit clerk had not proven a success. A general discussion on company discipline followed, during which Sergeant Brown suggested a plan to relieve the Company Commander of some of the work and responsibility.

"One of my captains some years ago tried out a theory of self government among the men. He didn't go to the point of allowing them to make their own rules of conduct, but he did permit them to try men for small offenses. He instituted what he called a company court composed of representatives of the various grades. The charges made by any noncommissioned officer gainst any private were referred to this court and tried by them with all observance of form. The Company Commander reviewed the findings and sentence and approved or disapproved as seemed fitting to him. Of course their jurisdiction was limited to minor offenses such as lates, short absences, dirty rifles or equipments, and the many little delinquencies that either take up so much of a company commander's time or are settled arbitrarily by the non commissioned officers. There were two peculiar results: one was that the company court's punishments were almost always more severe than an officer would have awarded for the same offense. The second was that the men rather resented being tried by a jury of their peers. The punishments took the form of extra fatigue, kitchen police, deprivation of pass, etc., and I believe the scheme helped the discipline of the company, although the early departure of the captain hardly gave it time to prove its value."

After Captain X had gone to bed that night he thought over all the perplexing problems that he had to solve and wondered whether he had found correct solutions. He decided that each man was a separate study and that no set of rules could possibly be made to apply to all; that it was a most fascinating study, however, and worthy of the best efforts of the man so fortunate as to have the job, and—and—just here he went to sleep.

THE HIKE—PREPARATION

The big hike was not ordered until mid-September and found "A" Company not only ready, but on its toes with anxiety, to try out in the field what it had acquired during the four months of intensive training at Camp Blank.

The first month's instruction was followed by three other schedules which included:

1. *Military topography* and map reading for non commissioned officers and selected privates.

2. *Patroling*—Preliminary instruction for individuals, followed by many small problems involving patrols of all sizes and functions.

3. *Military signaling*—Extended distances; complex messages; use of heliograph; night lantern; buzzer, etc., actual use in patrol, trench and other problems.

4. *Trench Warfare*—Outlining of various lines of main, communicating, and special purpose trenches; actual construction of small sections and occupation of same; bomb throwing at dummy targets from trenches and in simulated advance on same. Laying out and construction of obstacles, particularly barbed wire entanglements, and advance through same; use of periscope, steel helmets, gas masks, and other requisites to modern war.

5. *Musketry Training*—Range practice (A suitable range, considering war conditions, was found and utilized); firing problems with improvised targets simulating actual conditions; firing from trenches with aid of periscope.

6. *Machine Gun Instruction*—One squad in the company was trained in the service of the heavier machine gun, and all men were given opportunity to learn the use of the automatic rifle. Those found especially qualified were re-squaded and given a special course in connection with trench warfare and other problems.

7. *First Aid*—Practical instruction in caring for the victims of accidental shots on the range and in the trenches, those suffering from heat exhaustion, and from the minor accidents bound to occur, however carefully regulated the system, where efficient and intensive training for war is practiced.

8. *Transport*—Men of mechanical training were detailed for periods of duty with motor transport and ambulance sections and held in readiness for calls to that important service.

9. *Bayonet Combat*—Intensive and systematic training of all men against dummy figures in trenches and in the open to insure form, strength, and agility. Bayonet fencing by pairs and in melees, in which were used a complete set of padded canvas sheaths for the rifles and hickory sticks with padded ends to replace bayonets.

10. *Range Finding*—By estimation and by contained base range finder. Men developing special capacity for this work were given practical instruction during problems and placed on a list for future employment.

11. *Marching*—Progressive hikes with gradually increasing distances and weight carried.

12. *Close Order and Ceremonies*—Placed last because least important—Sufficient training to promote smartness and provide outlet for the soldier's natural love of display.

Talks were given on various phases of the work and it was discovered that it was the exceptional man who did not regularly attend the evening conferences, now held at the mess hall. These talks were further varied by following the fortunes of the various belligerents in Europe on a huge map prepared by Lieutenant Y, and on which the various armies were located day by day with minature flags of their respective countries.

Every Saturday night, in favorable weather, the regimental chaplain gave what he called picture talks, when he displayed a catholic assortment of reels to meet all tastes, but always include the latest pictures of foreign and American war operations.

From the foregoing it is apparent that the soldier making at Camp Blank was a strenuous proceeding and that it provided no place for weaklings. A few of the latter had developed, but had been weeded out on Surgeon's Certificate of Disability, A. R. 148½, etc., and had been replaced by men of sterner stuff.

Several promotions, demotions, and resignations among the noncommissioned officers had finally rather permanently adjusted their relative standings, although one vacancy in each grade was kept open for any special merit that might develop.

In a disciplinary sense, too, the company had found itself for the serious nature of the work; the healthful and wholesome surroundings; and the complete occupation of every waking hour, either with interesting work and equally interesting and legitimate play, had nearly completely displaced that restless desire to seek forbidden fruit that was so prominent early in the company's history. Of course there were occasional lapses from the straight and narrow path, but these were frowned upon by the men themselves. The recalcitrants had not only to suffer the legal penalties

for their indiscretions, but to face the outspoken disapproval of their comrades as well. As a consequence the Summary Court got little business from "A" Company and Captain X had to use at least two sheets of Form 8a in reporting the monthly deposits to the Quartermaster General.

Another consequence of sustained virtue was a gradually diminishing sick report, and Captain X was gratified one day by having the surgeon ask him if he had forgotten to send the book to the infirmary.

The boys who came to Camp Blank were fast becoming resourceful and reliable men who would almost certainly give a good account of themselves under any and all the circumstances of war.

All summer long there had been rumors, even "authentic information from exceptionally accurate sources," that an expeditionary force was to be sent to Europe early in the fall. The old timers informed the younger soldiers that their division would certainly not be included until it had first had a chance to shake itself down in the field. Hence the impatience for the hike order.

One evening after conference, when the men were lounging and smoking comfortably while listening to the efforts of the Glee Club, Captain X and the two lieutenants entered hurriedly and interrupted the music.

"Company. Attention. I have just received a copy of the following order:"

Headquarters 99th, Infty.
CAMP BLANK, N. Y.
September 16, 1917.

General Orders, Number 12.

1. In compliance with G. O. 7, Headquarters 12th Division, CAMP BLANK, N. Y., September 15,

1917, the regiment will proceed by marching tomorrow, September 17th, to FAIRVIEW, N. Y.

2. The battalions and companies will take normal formation on the first day and thereafter battalions in regiment and companies in battalion will alternate daily in leading their respective units.

3. Equipment "A" and the transportation prescribed in Table of Organization will be taken.

4. Organizations will at once draw three days' reserve rations, two to be carried by the men and one by the ration section of the field train. Two days' field rations now in possession of troops will also be carried by the field train.

5. Surplus kit bags will be carried on the combat train, one wagon to a battalion being alloted for that purpose.

6. The prescribed wagons will be placed convenient to the units they are to serve tonight.

7. First call, 6:50 A. M.; Adjutant's Call, 6:55 A. M.; Assembly, 7:00 A. M.

By order of Colonel A,
B. V. D.
Captain & Adjutant 99th, Inf.
Adjutant.

"As we are to leave camp at 7:00 tomorrow morning, I want every man to get his personal kit ready at once —you will, of course, take only the prescribed articles. Details will be called for later to arrange the outfit to go in the wagons which will be here tonight to be loaded early in the morning. The mess sergeant will notify you when he is ready to issue the reserve rations. I wish to see all the noncommissioned officers at once."

There was a wild whooping of delight as the men piled out of the mess hall to begin preparations. When

the noncommissioned officers had gathered, Captain X said:

"This hike is to be a test of our readiness and on the result will depend our being a part of the first European Expedition. I want each squad leader to examine each man's pack carefully to see that it conforms exactly to requirements; that the slings are properly adjusted; and particularly that each man starts with well-fitting, servicable shoes—not new ones, but those that are only sufficiently worn to have shaped themselves to the foot. Don't take any man's word for it, but make personal inspection and report the result to me in one hour from now. Inspect mess kits and canteens to see that they are perfectly clean and have the latter filled tonight. I shall hold you squad leaders strictly responsible for the completeness and servicability of personal equipment and clothing and shall also expect you to keep me constantly informed as to its conditions, as well as to the general fitness of your men. We have all learned a lot on our various short hikes and have talked over march essentials at the conferences. Most of our conclusions, as well as considerable dope that I have gathered from others, have been embodied in a set of instructions which I have had mimeographed and will distribute tonight. Now remember—to start right is to go right. That's all for the present. I want to see Sergeants Brown, Smith, and Robinson for a few minutes."

When the rest of the non commissioned officers had hurried away Captain X turned to First Sergeant Brown:

"Look over your field desk and ascertain whether it is completely equipped with the stationery allowance prescribed in G. O. 39, 1915. We will take the portable typewriter and, since it is so light, I believe it

best for Sergeant Jones to carry it. In addition to the stationery authorized I wish you would see that the field desk also contains:

One (1) copy, Infantry Drill Regulations.
One (1) copy, Field Service Regulations.
One (1) copy, Army Regulations.
One (1) copy, Signal Book.
One (1) copy, Manual of Field Engineering.
One (1) copy, Manual for Army Cooks.
One (1) copy, Manual for Army Bakers.
One (1) book, Ration Returns.
One (1) set, Blank Pay Roll, complete.
One (1) set, Retained August Pay Roll.
One (1) set, Retained July-August Muster Roll.
Two (2) sets, Final Statements.
Two (2) copies, Discharge, Honorable.

"You will carry the Morning and Sick Report books in the canvas case I've had made for you and will also provide yourself with note book and pencil. I will carry my descriptive book in case anything should happen to change the status of any man en route. I believe that is all for the present, Sergeant."

"Now, Sergeant Smith, it's your turn. As you know we go with equipment 'A', which includes only the absolute necessities for the kitchen, as well as for everything else, for that matter. Here's the list of everything that goes on the wagons and I've marked your particular property with an 'X':

BAGGAGE SECTION, FIELD TRAIN

Bags, water, sterilizing..... 1	March kit.
Bars, mosquito 50	x Cake turners, ... 1
x Buckets, G. I. 3	x Cleavers, meat, ... 1
x Cooking Utensils.	x Flour sieves, ... 1
	x Forks, meat, large, . 2

x Knives, meat, large,. 2
x Ladles, soup, ... 2
x Fly, wall tent, ... 1
Bags, surplus kit, packed 12
x Fire Irons, set, ... 1
x Kettles, camp, ... 5
x Pans, bake, ... 5
x Pans, dish, ... 2
Desks, field, small, . 1
Globes, lantern, ... 3
Head nets, mosquito, 10
Lantern frames, comb 3
Powder, calcium chloride, tubes, .100
Stretches, shoe, ... 1
Wicks, lantern, ... 3

COMBAT TRAIN

Axes, ... 3
Picks, ... 3
Shovels, short handled, ... 3

"Your cooks have had some experience with field cooking during the short hikes and should be able to do without the range equipment by now. I take it for granted that you have your five days' field rations intact and that your march kit cooking utensils are already packed. You know that I've told you not to use them here. Don't forget a good supply of matches and candles, for getting meals in the dark is a mighty discouraging business. You will take a wall tent fly—it has been authorized—for cooks have a hard job at best and should have as many conveniences as conditions will permit.

"Your list will show what you are permitted to take and you should check it every day to make sure that it is always present or accounted for. Now go over everything and see that all your rations and plunder generally is plainly marked with the company stencil, otherwise you will lose half of it the first night out. That's all for you. Get breakfast over promptly so that there will be no delay with your part of the job."

"Sergeant Robinson, you've been through this business before so, of course, you know that we have but

one-fourth of a wagon in the baggage section of the field train and one-half a wagon in the ration section, so don't permit a single unauthorized article to be loaded. The three axes, three picks, and three short handled shovels of our equipment go on the combat train and, by special dispensation, it will also carry the surplus kit bags instead of the normal load of small arms ammunition. Here is a property list for you also. Check the stuff on and off the wagons daily. I'll have a detail made to report to you immediately on arrival in camp each day to get the tools from the combat wagons and unload the baggage and rations. If the latter wagons are much delayed you can send it back to pitch camp with the rest and then to report to you again when needed. I think that's all for now, but let me know when your arrangements are complete for I may have further instructions."

Both lieutenants had accompanied Captain X and had listened to his instructions. Now, turning to them, he said:

"Mr. Y, I'll put you in general charge of making and breaking camp. You, Mr. Z, will have similar functions regarding the wagons and the mess. You have both heard my instructions, so please carry them out. I'll be about the job whenever you need me, but I wish you to use your own discretion about details."

Captain X then returned to the office where he selected a detail of one corporal and one private, both on sick report with minor injuries, to remain in charge of the camp and prepared instructions governing their conduct and duties; looked over the reports of the squad leaders regarding condition of shoes and equipment; checked the data for the company field return; and closed up some minor matters of company administration.

About nine o'clock, when he thought the men would have completed their personal arrangements, Captain X had the company assembled and addressed them, saying:

"We will leave here tomorrow morning as part of the division and will march with it to Fairview and return. It is expected that the trip will take about ten days. The probable route will be via Aberdeen, Belmont, Chester, Dudley, East Point to Fairview, where one day will be spent, and return made over same route. Blue prints of that section of the country have already been issuel to squad leaders and you can thus follow the hike from day to day. Any changes in route or schedule will be communicated to you, if possible before they are executed.

"I have here mimeographed copies of instructions governing the conduct of every man in the company, on the road and in camp, which I will now distribute. They embody the consensus of not only our own officers and men, but of many old hikers who have generously donated of their longer experience. I will have Sergeant Brown read them to you, after which I wish them further studied and carefully preserved. You can have lights here until 11:00 o'clock tonight and every man should be well posted on them by that time.

"I have pretty straight dope that the results of this hike will largely determine whether or not our division goes to Europe with the first expedition, and it ought not to be necessary to urge you further to do your best each day and every day until our return."

When Captain X had left Sergeant Brown first read:

RULES OF MARCH CONDUCT

(FOR ALL GRADES)

1. Clean and fill canteen each evening.
2. Be in bed at Taps and remain quiet until Reveille.
3. On retiring lay all clothing removed in a neat pile under eaves of tent and well removed from open end.
4. Make up packs immediately after reveille, check up all equipment and place where it may be easily found.
5. Attend to calls of nature immediately after breakfast. Get the habit.
6. Quench thirst before falling in, but not from canteen. Start with that full.
7. Drink sparingly, especially at the beginning of the march. There is no rule of universal application as to quantity to consume, except to carry water into camp if you can.
8. Keep closed up at all times and take as regular a gait as possible—especially important going up and down slopes.
9. Attend to calls of nature at halts, if so inclined. Never leave column unless absolutely necessary and then only with permission.
10. Refrain from smoking while marching unless in early morning or on cool days—it engenders thirst.
11. Never eat during the march. Save food until camp is up and duty over.
12. Watch condition of feet; smooth wrinkles in socks; apply powder to chafed surfaces and adhesive tape to blisters—during halts.
13. Talk, laugh, sing. Cheerfulness is the best possible mile killer.
14. Interest yourself in the things you see along the

road—fine views,—peculiar rural types, etc. Keep your thoughts out of your feet.

15. When you get tired look ahead to some landmark and determine to go at least that far. Repeat.

16. Watch the men about you and if they appear tired, jolly them along. If anyone seems all in, carry his pack or rifle for a time. You'll help yourself in helping him.

17. Don't close up at halts. Keep closed up all the time and fall out wherever the welcome call finds you.

18. Sit down or lie down promptly at each halt and either remove pack or sit so weight will be removed from shoulders.

19. Open shirt at throat and sleeves at wrist, but don't turn sleeves up for most men sunburn and air is what you need—not sun.

20. Sit in shade at halts, if any is available close at hand, but don't spend rest period hunting it.

21. If heat is excessive:

(a) Put burdock or other broad leaf in hat to protect head.

(b) Tie handkerchief about hat to protect back of neck.

(c) Carry button, silver coin, or pebble in mouth. It will promote flow of saliva and tend to prevent excessive drinking of water.

22. No matter how tired you are remember you take only one step at a time and that you can always take one more step. It's only the weaklings who fall out and the unit developing a minimum of weaklings wins the game. Any man can quit when he's tired, but it takes a real man to keep going when he is blind from fatigue. Don't be a quitter.

CAMP SUGGESTIONS

1. Get the camp up promptly; dig the rears and kitchen pit; when the wagons arrive, unload them with all possible alacrity; in general, do all necessary work as expeditiously as possible—and then rest, but not until then. You will know what is required of you before you arrive in camp and on your cheerful and prompt compliance will largely depend the success or failure of the hike.

2. As soon as your work is done, eat your lunch If there are rolling kitchens it will be hot and will include coffee, the only wholesome stimulant for soldiers, but even a cold lunch with water for a beverage will brace you up surprisingly.

3. Next, bathe your feet thoroughly in as cold water as you can find, powder and tape them where necessary, and then loaf at ease until the company commander comes to inspect them.

4. Then take a nap if you can, and you probably can for even the kids will be too tired to be noisy. An hour or even a half hour will suffice.

5. Then, if near a suitable stream, find the place designated for that purpose and take a bath. If there is no stream you may have to be content with a canteen wash until after dark when a Filipino bath—implements, a bucket of water and a tin cup—will remove most of the grime and sweat. If nature happens to provide a shower, get under it and rejoice instead of huddling miserably in your pup tent.

6. Your underwear and socks will almost surely be filthy with sweat and dust. If there is a stream the laundry problem is simple, but if not, borrow any camp kettle or bucket not working and do the cleanly deed. If the cooks are obdurate and the teamsters stingy, dig a

hole—12 inches in diameter and 6 inches deep will do —which line with your poncho, fill with water and go to it. Don't try to launder your O. D. shirt or your breeches, but be sure to dry and air them thoroughly.

7. Another profitable occupation is to fix up your bed. If straw, hay, or long grass are available make a thick litter on which to spread your blankets. Arrange with your bunky to first spread a poncho over space to be occupied by both, next a blanket, leaving one blanket to cover both and one poncho for top layer of sandwich. If it is cold and newspapers are available, spread them out between top blanket and poncho. If you can find nothing suitable for litter, dig or soften up the ground where your hips will rest and be sure to remove all stones protruding or near the surface.

8. You should try to have all of the above done by the time "Come and get it" sounds, for under actual field conditions the baggage and ration sections will be at least two hours behind and it will probably be four o'clock or later before the hot stuff is ready to serve. Don't hurry with your supper—eat slowly and enjoy it. Then clean your mess gear and canteen carefully and fill the latter before putting them away. This rule is general.

9. After supper, if not on guard or fatigue detail, sit around and talk or sing until dark and then go to bed. Don't be ambitious to make a tour of investigation of the surrounding country. You need the rest for the hard toil of the day to come.

At this point Sergeant Brown dismissed the privates and read:

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS FOR SQUAD LEADERS

1. Instructions to privates apply equally to you, and, in addition:

2. You must see that your men comply, and set them an example of prompt and cheerful obedience.

3. There is a psychology of the march which you must carefully watch. Cheerfulness breeds cheerfulness and the reverse. Many a man never realizes that he is a quitter until he sees an example. Obedience is contagious. Therefore it's up to you to be cheerful, obedient, and to not permit the first man to quit.

4. Be particularly on the alert to prevent booze from reaching your men. There's nothing so absolutely fatal to marching efficiency as alcoholic stimulents. Destroy it on sight and report it wherever found.

5. Don't permit your men to eat pies, cake, and trashy food generally. Troops on the march are always pestered by well intentioned citizens, who insist on feeding the men to the manifest detriment of their stomachs. Hard hikers need plain food and lots of it. Fancy foods, especially if eaten at unaccustomed hours, are a snare and a delusion. Dealers with less patriotic motives who purvey soft drinks, half ripe fruit, cheap candies, and indigestible pastries, are also a nuisance. Keep your men out of their clutches.

6. Prevent your men from leaving ranks except by express permission. When permitted to fill canteens en route, send one man with all the canteens of the squad. It will save time and endless confusion at the source of supply.

7. A long hike is a vicious test of character. Even those of normally decent dispositions are apt to become peevish and irritable when suffering from excessive fatigue. Therefore, lead rather than drive, and jolly rather than scold. A sense of humor is also a precious possession under such circumstances. The thing is, to keep them going and, while discipline must

not be appreciably relaxed, only the essentials should be insisted upon, and they with tact.

8. Cultivate competition and a spirit of esprit in squad performance. This is particularly desirable in camp fatigue after a hard day's hike. Keep your men hustling until everything is done. Short rests induce stiff muscles and a disinclination to use them again.

9. Discourage useless wandering, and particularly when it leads to undue intimacy with booze and women.

10. A little judicious praise when administered with discretion is a fine incentive to effort.

At this point of the proceedings Sergeant Brown dismissed the corporals and continued:

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS FOR SERGEANTS

1. Most of the instructions for corporals and privates apply with special emphasis to you—and, in addition:

2. You will be looked to to serve as shining examples of obedience, cheerfulness, patience and endurance.

3. You will strengthen the squad leader's authority whenever it is threatened or questioned.

4. Your positions in the file closers, and at the head and tail of the company, and the fact that you have no definite unit to command will give you greater chances to observe and compare the behavior of all.

5. You will be especially careful to learn and carry out the instructions of the platoon commanders and to promote confidence in their judgment and respect for their authority. It should be your constant aim to discourage grumbling and contentious criticism of superiors.

6. You will be in charge of most of the camp fatigue details and you should so order them as to get the greatest results in the shortest time. It is an unfortunate necessity that requires tired men to work, and you must strive to make the tasks as little unpleasant as possible, while requiring a full and exact compliance.

At this point Sergeant Brown was somewhat embarrassed by finding that the only remaining papers were headed: "Instructions for Officers," so he dismissed the sergeants and handed the papers to Lieutenants Y and Z without remark. They, being good sports, insisted on reading them to Sergeant Brown:

INSTRUCTIONS FOR OFFICERS

1. Your rank gives you special privileges, for example, you are not required to carry the heavy pack, but, in return, it demands of you special exertion in keeping your part of the column under close and careful supervision. You cannot, therefore, perform the functions required of one of your status by simply regulating your own conduct. You must be up and down the column with a view to having constant personal knowledge of the conditions and needs of all men under your charge.

2. In the absence of the company commander you must be ready to instantly decide matters of expediency and discipline occurring in your part of the column such, for example, as the request to fall out. In the average case it would be wise to compel the applicant to wait for the next halt, but that may not be the average case and hence it is up to you.

3. Your watchful care must prevent straggling and lagging and you must lend your authority at all times to uphold the noncommissioned officers in the performance of their duties.

4. Once in camp your duties have only begun, for you are the executive hands of the company commander in all the minutia of making and breaking camp; preparing disposal facilities and enforcing their use; attending to the replenishment of rations and the cooking and serving of meals; sanitation of the camp and its police on abandonment; general oversight of working details, etc. A proper appreciation of, and pride in, your duties will compel you to plan for their more perfect performance long after your physical work is done.

About this time Captain X dropped in again and, to complete the entertainment, pulled from his pocket and read:

MEMORANDUM FOR THE COMPANY COMMANDER

1. He cannot pass the buck on any matter affecting company administration. Well trained subordinates will help him enormously, but, after all, he alone is responsible for results.

2. He must constantly watch the effects of enforcement of his orders and be prepared to amend or limit their application almost without notice.

3. He must keep himself informed of the plans and wishes of his superiors and strive loyally and earnestly to comply with them, both in word and in spirit.

4. Before starting he must see that every man is properly clothed and equipped; that everything required or allowed by orders and regulations is on hand and in servicable condition; that only fit men are allowed to go; that property left behind is properly stored and guarded; that all officers and men are thoroughly instructed in what will be required of them.

5. En route he must be personally cognizant of the condition of the men by frequent visits to every part of the column and by consultation with subordinates.

6. He must be ready with disciplinary action or helpful suggestions to meet any untoward condition that may arise.

7. He must keep his unit well closed up and so regulate the rate of march that there will be a minimum of the lengthening and shortening of the column that is so fatiguing and irritating. To do this he should assume a normal interval between his company and the one next ahead and use it to allow the maintenance of a steady gait even if delays occur there; he should increase the apparent length of step in going up slopes and decrease it in going down; he should hasten the gait of his unit at narrow defiles, fords, or other obstacles to steady marching.

8. He should attempt to halt his company in shade and should use the interval described above to accomplish this. Tired men will appreciate thoughtful care of their comfort and the "Old Man" will be repaid by added effort when needed.

9. He must discourage excessive drinking of water by example and precept and get occasional reports from squad leaders as to amount consumed. He must, however, realize that more water is needed when perspiration is excessive and attempt to regulate consumption on that basis rather than on any hard and fixed rule.

10. He must absolutely prohibit drinking of intoxicants and take most stringent precautions to prevent it, even to the point of having a "Smell Inspection" of canteens when its presence is suspected.

11. He is almost certain to be considerably older than the average of his men and the occasional toting of a younger man's rifle or pack will provide an excellent example. He will also learn, in this manner, just what his men have to endure and, for the same purpose, he should require his lieutenants to carry a complete load for at least one entire hitch each day.

12. On arrival in camp he exercises general supervision over the various activities; seeks prompt information as to location of wood, water, rears, etc.; makes any unusual details required by local circumstances and sees that daily details are promptly furnished; examines the feet of his men at the prescribed hour and recommends treatment; inspects kitchens and rears when completed and in use, and issues appropriate instructions for their police; signs the Morning Report; examines the sick and signs the Sick Report; attends to the publication of any order or memorandum of general interest; settles matters of discipline, etc.

13. He may then have time to bathe, and inspect his own feet, but is apt to be compelled to postpone attention to his own necessities until the men are in bed and his official day is over.

14. He must be up and out at reveille to supervise the breakfast, packing, police, etc., and have his unit ready for the road at the prescribed time.

15. He is one busy man, and, during such moments as he has to himself, he should be planning and thinking of ways to promote the efficiency of the company.

When Captain X had finished he turned to his small audience with a critical smile: "I don't suppose for one moment that I've covered the entire subject in these various lists, but they are sufficiently comprehensive to include most of the things that we should

know and we'll doubtless add items as we go along. Well, I really can't think of anything else to do tonight so we had better go to bed, for tomorrow will be a trying day. Good night."

THE HIKE—PARTICIPATION

Headquarters 12th Division,
CAMP BLANK, N. Y.
17 September, 1917.

FIELD ORDERS No. 1.

1. The Division will proceed to FAIRVIEW, N. Y., for field exercises and training.

2. The command will march on 17 September, 1917, in route order without security measures, via AMSTERDAM-ALBANY State Road in the order:

(a) Cavalry.
(b) Field Artillery.
(c) Infantry, without distance.
1st Brig.
2nd. Brig.
3rd. Brig.
(d) Engineers, without distance.
(e) Signal Troops.
(f) Ambulance Companies.
(g) Field Hospitals.

3. The Cavalry will clear Railroad at CAMP BLANK Station at 7:00 A. M., and other units will follow in their order in column.

4. Combat trains will accompany their respective units. Field trains, under command of the Division Quartermaster, will follow the column without distance in the order of march of their respective organizations. They will be held in their camps, off the main roads until the column has cleared.

5. The Infantry will camp by brigades and daily halt orders will designate locations of camps.

6. Orders for succeeding days will contain details of tactical exercises to be executed on those days.

7. Messages to the head of the Infantry column.

E.,
Maj. Gen. Comdg.

Dictated to:
Staff.
C. O. 1st Inf. Brig.
C. O. 2nd Inf. Brig.
C. O. 3rd Inf. Brig.
C. O. 1st Art. Brig.
C. O. 1st Cav.
C. O. Engrs.
C. O. Sig.
Copy by telegraph to Commander 1st Field Army.

In compliance with above and previous orders, "A" Company moved out at the head of the regiment, every man on the qui vive and stepping high at the prospect of at last engaging in a real hike.

Captain X marched at the head of the company and set the pace carefully since he realized that his position was one of much importance for that day at least. Lieutenant Y followed at the tail of the company and was equally on the alert to keep the men closed up. Lieutenant Z was in the file closers near the center with similar functions.

The weather was clear and the early sun had not yet dispelled the chill of night. The road was a sixteen foot, new macadam with but little dust and, in short, marching conditions were almost ideal.

As the regiment moved out of camp men of other commands flocked along the route of march and it

might have been thought that they were viewing a spectacle in which they bore no part when, as a matter of fact, they would, later, themselves be a link in a gradually lengthening chain.

A division at war strength with its combat trains occupies approximately ten miles of road. The field trains add one and one-half miles to the column and, therefore, unless camped in column of route it is about four hours from the time the first element moves until the last has started.

Aberdeen, the objective of the first day's march, was almost exactly ten miles from Camp Blank, so it was apparent to Captain X that "A" Company would probably arrive at its camping place at about the time the last company of the division was leaving Camp Blank.

He had hardly reached this point in his meditations when the buglar orderly riding ahead with the Colonel sounded the halt and he realized that the first hitch of the journey was over. He walked back through the company at once to see whether his march instructions were being obeyed and noticed several men still standing, or sitting with their packs off the ground. "You men may not be tired now but you are acting in a way to insure your being so later on. Squad leaders must wake up and enforce orders now. They are intended for every moment of the day—not merely for occasions when you feel like complying."

The rest of the morning's hike was uneventful and the men tramped along cheerfully, singing, whistling, and laughing. Some few looked a little fagged by the time the column turned from the road and marched onto a rolling stretch of pasture land, but most were in buoyant spirits and had apparently stood the first day's hike well.

The camp ground was almost ideal, its principal features being:

(a) Gently rolling, to afford good drainage, but with no steep slopes.
(b) Firm, close turf with sandy subsoil.
(c) Scattering trees with little underbrush.

A fine clear stream of ample volume and gravelly bed paralleled the longer axis of the field and was approachable by firm, gently sloping banks at numerous places.

"A" Company's camp was on the crest of a slight ridge extending back at right angles to the stream and, being comparatively fresh, the men turned to with a will and before the second regiment of the brigade was located, had the tents up and the fatigue details were busily engaged with their various duties.

Being the leading regiment, the 99th had been called upon to furnish a guard for the water supply. Lieutenant Y was detailed for this duty and, taking a squad from each company of the First Battalion, proceeded at once with the brigade officer of the day and the sanitary officer to post his sentinels.

The pasture was approximately one-half mile long and one-quarter mile wide, with the road and the stream forming its longer boundaries. It was apparent that its area would barely suffice for the brigade and that, for convenience sake, all kitchens should be located along the banks of the stream. Accordingly sentinels were posted at intervals along the entire front with orders to prevent bathing or watering of stock at any point above the lower kitchen. Men were permitted to take water in buckets or canteens, but were warned not to roile or otherwise pollute the stream. The sentinels were also instructed to inform all in-

terested that bathing and watering of stock must be done below the last kitchen where other sentinels were posted to direct teamsters and bathers to their respective sections lower down and in the order named.

Meanwhile Captain X, being deprived of the services of his first lieutenant, had superintended the pitching of camp himself. He had always been exacting in the alignment of tents during drills and, thanks to that training, found little to criticise when the job was finally complete. He believed in system and uniformity, but did not think that the time and labor of tired men would be profitably expended in attaining absolute exactness. However, he was careful to see that the bayonets used to mark the position of the front tent pole were withdrawn from the ground as soon as they had served their purpose, thoroughly cleaned and returned to the scabbards.

The next thing that engaged his attention was the kitchen, but here Sergeant Smith's experience was invaluable. A trench, 12″ wide and 4′ long, had been dug for the fire over which the fire irons would suspend the camp kettles. Since all of the kitchen equipment was with the baggage train and not due to arrive for some time, Sergeant Smith had also arranged to have a couple of radiating trenches dug, with drainage down the slope of the hill, to afford better draft. A trench on the upper side with a cobblestone and clay chimney to carry off the smoke would have been an unmixed blessing, but the amount of labor involved seemed too great for a single night so the idea was regretfully abandoned. At one side and perhaps ten yards distant men were digging a pit, 2′ wide, 4′ long, and 3′ deep, in which it was proposed to deposit all kitchen refuse since the temporary nature of the camp

did not demand greater sanitary precautions. "That is probably sufficient, Sergeant, but you should burn all you conveniently can anyway, for we are likely to have to camp here again on our return. It should easily hold all our refuse, including tin cans, but cover it with at least a foot of dry earth before we leave," remarked Captain X as he approved the work.

Next he went to the point on the flank away from the stream where another fatigue detail was at work digging a rear. It had already occurred to Captain X that it would be difficult to conform to prescribed usages in making a camp where a stream was so vital a necessity, and here was a case in point. The whole matter had apparently hinged on locating the kitchens convenient to water. This being conceded, a place for the rears that would not be offensive was the next desideratum. The sanitary officer had located them within about fifty yards of the road and had utilized low ground and clumps of trees to make them as inconspicuous as possible. A straddle trench was being dug, the firm top soil making that variety practicable. It was 12″ wide, 20′ long, and 2″ deep. "This type of trench will do, of course, but I much prefer the pole seat variety and shall insist on having it whenever there is timber available. I'll have a detail made to see that dry earth is used frequently and the last thing in the morning I want the trench completely filled in. Cut a lot of that brush along the road and make a good thick screen all around it. It will save time and material if you make a rough frame of saplings to lean the brush against."

Foot inspection that afternoon developed a few small blisters that were promptly powdered and taped, but otherwise the company was in excellent trim.

There was an abundance of long, partly cured, standing grass in a swale near the lower end of the camp and most of the men fixed themselves up luxuriously for the night. Sergeant Brown saw to it that the officers were also well provided.

Captain X was averse to having men of the company look after his needs, but found that it was necessary to accept some personal services. For example, he had, from necessity, to occupy an entire shelter tent and could not pitch it properly without help. Also he was so occupied with looking out for the wellfare of the men that he had little or no time to attend to his own wants.

It may be stated here that the right sort of soldier, who has the proper perspective of the relationship between officers and men, does not like to see his officers doing their own work. This relationship, under normal conditions, is like that of parent and child and he neither sees, nor is there any humiliation in a voluntary performance of respectful service.

The men who had been "striking" for the company officers at Camp Blank expressed entire willingness to continue in that capacity and, since the officers' baggage ordinarily arrived after their company duties were over, these men made little work of the few tasks required. Nor was there ever the slightest criticism because the men of "A" Company were fast coming to realize that their officers were devoted to their interests and were, therefore, more than willing to reciprocate in every possible way.

When the necessary work was all accomplished the bulk of the men went to the allotted place and bathed and washed their soiled clothing. Captain X had to drive a few to this cleanly task, but he knew that they would thank him after the habit had been established.

The baggage wagons got in about 1:30 o'clock; were quickly unloaded and the kitchen equipment got ready for use. About a half hour later the ration section came in, having been delayed by being diverted to the railroad station at Aberdeen to get the fresh beef and bread sent there for the command. Supper, which was served at 4:00 o'clock, consisted of roast beef, brown gravy, boiled potatoes, blackberry jam, bread and coffee.

The rest, bath, and a consciousness of work well done had given them all an appetite and "seconds," and even "thirds," were called for before the bunch was satisfied to scour their kits in the hot suds provided and depart.

A very few of the younger men wandered about that evening, but the interior guard had a comparatively easy time and the camp was still by eight o'clock. Captain X spent a quiet hour soaking his feet, bathing, and attending to his personal needs and fell asleep with a sigh of relief that everything had conspired to make the first day's hike a success.

He awoke some hours later, however, to hear a steady rain pattering on his pup tent roof and reflected that the second day would doubtless be different. Nor was he disappointed for, when a gray dawn broke over the sodden camp, the very bugles had an aqueous sound.

It was fortunate that "A" Company was not required to head the column again for, due to wet fuel, slippery utensils, and uncertain tempers, the breakfast was late. The men raced back to their tents with their rapidly cooling food which, however, did much to raise their spirits and, while some of mercurial temperments wore long faces, the majority rather welcomed the miser-

able weather conditions as an opportunity to show that they were genuine old campaigners.

There was, of course, hope that the weather would clear before 9:30 when they were ordered to form, but the time arrived to find the rain coming down with a monotonous persistency that discouraged optimism, Captain X directed the men to roll blankets, etc., in the ponchos under shelter before taking down the tents, and to complete the rolls with the utmost dispatch so as to keep the contents as dry as possible. However, even with this care, the blankets were more or less wet and the packs probably weighed a good five pounds apiece more when they were finally slung just before the start.

Every little depression was full of water which had to be splashed through and, even before the road was reached, there was not a dry foot in the company. The road surface had been churned and hammered by the entire division until it was a shallow sea of half liquid ooze through which the unlucky last unit slipped and splashed.

Captain X today took position at the tail of the company as it gave him a better opportunity to observe the condition and behavior of the men. There was little of the hilarity of the first day, instead the men tramped stolidly through the now driving rain with only an occasional muttered curse as a man skidded or bumped a neighbor to break the silence. Within a short time everyone was soaked to the skin and drenched clothing added to the rapidly increasing weight of the packs. Here was one of the emergencies that try men's souls and Captain X wondered how his men would meet it. Would their spirits break under the discomforts and hardships of the day, or would they rise

superior to it and show that they were real men and fit to be soldiers. He doubted, yet he hoped.

Suddenly a burst of laughter broke out ahead and rippled slowly back through the column. "Bennet says he hears they're going to issue periscopes to the whole division tonight," was one remark that reached Captain X, "for, he says, we've qualified as submarines." There were evidenty other remarks in kind and a little later the company was chanting cheerfully:

"How dry I am. How dry I am.
Nobody knows how dry I am."

By noon a number of men were suffering and it pleased Captain X to note that others were carrying their packs and rifles. In only one case did he interfere and that was when he saw a diminutive bantam, Pelham, staggering along under two outfits while a stout individual of inferior nerve went unburdened. "Why don't you carry Mallet too, Pelham?" he remarked causually, "you evidently have nerve enough for both." The nearby men took the hint and it was not long before Mallet was shamed into doing his share.

The rain rendered the air cool and diminished the suffering to that extent, but it also caused much chafing of feet and shoulders. The clinging of wet shoes made their removal extremely difficult, nor in fact is that a wise proceeding unless the feet are in such condition as to render treatment imperative. If care be taken to pull the stockings smoothly over the feet in the morning, it is better to leave the shoes on the feet until arrival in camp.

A few men limped into camp with raw surfaces that required the surgeon's care, but most, though plastered with mud and weary unto death, were still going

strong. This result had not been achieved without much work on the part of the officers and noncommissioned officers who had jollied, plead, scolded, and "toted" in turn. One man had fallen out in spite of all efforts to prevent, but had kept gamely at it and rejoined at the succeeding halt. Altogther, in spite of, and largely on account of the hardships and discomforts of the day, Captain X counted it a success.

Fortunately the rain diminished in volume and then ceased entirely as the bedraggled outfit left the road and turned into a country lane en route to the selected camp ground. Here was real mud of the muscle killing, heart-breaking variety and it was lucky that there was but a half mile of it to negotiate else "A" Company, despite the apparent success of the day, would have stuck fast and remained like a lot of animated fence posts.

The camp ground was again a pasture, but this time there were rocks in endless profusion and, though there was a stream, it was of the meadow variety with low, marshy banks. The heavy rain had raised its level almost to the point of overflow and the brown flood sweeping through the fringing willows was far from inviting.

The area to be occupied was broken up by numerous rocky hillocks and three separate streams of flood water divided it into four irregular tracts. Being the last to reach camp, "A" Company had to be content with what was left and found it much contracted, rocky, and dotted with scattered bunches of brush. It took close figuring to find room for all the tents and even that meager result demanded abandonment of every attempt at uniformity. The squads were assigned areas and were simply directed to "pitch tents,"

the extensions and definite locations being left to the judgment of the squad leaders. When completed it wholly lacked the trim, orderly aspect of a military home and resembled rather a Bedouin encampment This appearance was emphasized when the sun came out later in the day by the clothing and blankets spread out to dry on the tents themselves and on every unoccupied bit of ground.

It was apparent to Captain X that the water of the stream was both unattainable on account of the marshy character of the banks, and too muddy to be fit for use. He was, therefore, pondering over means of overcoming the difficulty when Sergeant Robinson appeared with a fatigue detail and began digging a hole about 4 foot square on a little mesa some twenty yards back from the bank. "I'm digging a well, Sir," he replied in answer to the captain's question. "The creek is all roiled up with the rain and, besides, the bank is muddy and bad. I'll get water here at about three feet and it won't take long to settle. If we dig carefully we can have fine, clear water, and that with less work than to get it from the creek."

The result was quite as Sergeant Robinson had predicted, but it was found necessary to put a sentinel over the well to prevent deep dipping and slopping of water about the rim.

For some unknown reason no fire wood had been supplied for the camp, but the quartermaster had arranged with a neighboring farmer for the dead and down stuff in a nearby woodlot. A large detail was sent with axes and shortly returned with an abundance of fine, pithy wood which burned easily in spite of its sodden condition.

The rocky soil was cropped close, but there were quantities of willows with feathery tops and these

were gathered and spread for tent litter after all stones had been carefully removed. The beds were not quite so comfortable as on the previous night, but fatigue is an excellent cure for insomnia and worked its usual magic until early dawn when a heavy fog descended upon the camp and its penetrating chill sent most of the men to hover about the kitchen fire. They were glad, therefore, when reveille sounded, promising hot coffee and renewed activity.

The sun came up in hot haste to drive the fog away and continued hot long after that job was completed. When, at ten o'clock, "A" Company moved out of camp it was to face a torrid temperature and a weary way, for this was to be the long and hard hitch of the hike.

Captain X again took his place at the tail of the column and had a busy day for the road, which was still slippery with the mud of the previous day's rain, was a rough and hilly one. By noon several of the men were making heavy going and an occasional straggler from the column ahead began to appear. Fortunately lunch heartened "A" Company up a bit and it was fully an hour later when a long, steep slope brought about the hardest tussel of a hard day. At one point at least a score of men were lying in all the postures of exhaustion and the sight seemed to be an incentive to those passing, who were in a scarcely less pitiable state, to go and do likewise. One man in the first squad staggered off the road in the direction of the moribund group and his example was followed by two or three others along the column.

Captain X ran forward with intent to use the force of authority, but before he could interfere the men of the squads represented had literally shouldered the

men bodily and were shouting and laughing as they tugged with them up the hill. Esprit had won over psychologic suggestion and he knew that in the future when a man of "A" Company fell out it would be because his nerves as well as his body was completely exhausted.

At the summit there was a splendid shade and it was almost providential that a halt came in time for the company to enjoy it. Here also was a home with adjoining orchard where a huge heap of red apples gave Captain X an idea. Rushing to the house he rapidly concluded a bargain for the fruit and, by the time the column was in march again, every man was munching contentedly and carried an additional supply within easy reach in the front of his shirt.

About two o'clock an aide of the brigade commander announced that the command would halt by battalions at any opportunity to obtain water, and the crossing of a fine stream a short time later gave point to the privilege.

The heat continuing intense, halts were ordered each half hour instead of each fifty minutes as formerly, and unusual efforts were made to make the halts coincide with shade. While there was some suffering, these ameliorations, together with the strenuous efforts of the officers, noncommissioned officers, and the men themselves brought "A" Company to the night's camp without a man missing—a record unequalled throughout the regiment and a source of genuine pride to all concerned.

The camp that night was on the wide spreading park of a large estate. The ground was covered with meadow-like grass; the drainage was good; but there was no stream within a mile, and the old timers predicted a mosquito pest after dark.

Inquiry developed that there was ample water for cooking at a well at the lodge keeper's house, so the details cut shoulder poles, slung the camp kettles and toted sufficient water for the cooks use in short order.

Orders came from regimental headquarters to disturb the turf as little as possible so, being warned by the rain of the first night out, the men were in a quandry about ditching tents. Sergeant Brown solved the problem by showing them how to cut the sod and spread open the cut without removing any by working the entrenching shovel back and forth. The scheme worked to perfection and when morning came the gashes were tramped back into place leaving the sod practically unharmed.

Filipino baths were all the rage that night and the men got considerable amusement out of an "undress" parade which was pulled off with all due formality in the moonlight. The predicted mosquitos were late arriving, but when they did come they made up for their tardiness by great business activity. It was fortunate, therefore, that the bars were all in place and snugly tucked under the blankets and that Captain X had personally assured himself of that fact before sundown.

The following days were varied by the solution of tactical problems and, though the distances between camps were shorter, the physical exertion required was actually greater. However they were becoming inured to the business; were interested in the problems; of all the details of which they were kept fully informd, and —in short—thy were finding themselves. When they marched into Fairview, 85 miles from Camp Blank, they felt that they were veteran hikers, and that very confidence was the best thing that they had gained.

The camp was on a broad, grassy plain on the outskirts of the city and presented no particular castra-

metation difficulties. One considerable annoyance was the dust from the numerous roads that traversed the area occupied, but that had simply to be endured. The broad river gave every facility for healthful recreation and was liberally patronized by the troops. As the camp was to last for two or three days, the rears for the companies were dug 2′ x 6′ x 20′ and provided with pole seats. They were also burned out with straw daily and carefully screened with brush. The wet kitchen slop was carried away by farmers for hog feed and the cans were burned, flattened out, and buried.

The citizens were so exceedingly sociable that it was difficult to safeguard the men against their well meant, but gastronomically dangerous, kindness without injuring their feelings. For example, one group of patriotic ladies proposed presenting the regiment with one thousand home-made pies and were somewhat resentful when their kind offer was declined with thanks.

The work was too hard to encourage much social indulgence and so, although there were plenty of invitations to functions of various sorts, but few accepted. On one occasion about an equal number of officers and enlisted men met unexpectedly at one of the best homes in the little city. The enlisted men were, by far, the most embarrassed and it was afterward agreed that it would be better for both to take their pleasures separately.

Sergeant Brown, who was one of the party, expressed the views of the rest:

"I don't like rubbing shoulders with my officers when there's ladies around. I don't think an officer can divest himself of his rank even at a party and I, for one, don't want him to. Believe me the officer who treats

me as a social equal is going to have a hard time keeping my official respect. I can meet him in the field as man to man, bunk with him, eat with him, suffer with him, and respect him all the more, but all this business of dancing with the same girl and eating at the same table is tommyrot. You've just naturally got to believe he's your mental and social superior in order to have that confidence in him that will inspire you to follow him to Hell in battle. I'm going to have a commission myself someday and if any of you rough necks try to butt in on my social preserves—look out for ructions."

The surplus kits were distributed on the first day of the camp and the clean clothing and shoes not only equipped them for the homeward hike, but added to their comfort and self-respect while associating with civilians.

The rolling kitchen that had been promised arrived in time for experimental use during the last manoeuver at Fairview and the start back was made with every prospect of a more comfortable hike, nor was the promise lacking in fulfillment. The men were as hard as nails and made nothing of pounding off fifteen, or even eighteen miles. The weather continued fair and, in spite of much extra hiking during the solution of tactical problems, the command made the return journey in five days and returned to Camp Blank, not only fit, but thoroughly satisfied with their own performance

The following evening at conference Captain X called them to attention and said:

"By orders from higher authority you have been given a day to recover from the effects of the hike, although I can't say that I saw any need for it. To-

night I want first to make a few criticisms of things I noted during the hike and some suggestions for future occasions of the kind:

1. Driving tent pins with rifle butts is a bad practice as it is apt to break the stock and cannot have any very beneficial effect on the mechanism of the piece. An almost equally pernicious practice is to drive them with the entrenching shovel. It is an admirable little tool for the purpose for which intended and will come in mighty handy on the firing line, but it won't stand such abuse. Use a hatchet, a rock if any are available, or the heel.

2. Many of the rifles were neglected, especially after the big rain. I'll admit that you had a hard day, but a few moments with an oily rag as soon as the tents were up would have saved some of you a lot of trouble later. Red rust is easily removed and scarcely leaves a mark. Black rust means a pitted surface and a damaged rifle.

3. I noted that some of you didn't take the trouble to find litter for your beds and that you were the men who suffered first and most the following day. Sleep is so important that it is worth working for.

4. Chewing gum is a specific for thirst—if used in moderation. If used to excess it exhausts the salivary glands and induces thirst rather than the reverse. Chew only while the taste lasts.

5. The rolling kitchen is emphatically the finest part of the march equipment—providing it is made light enough for a two line team or as a trailer for a truck. A heavier outfit is clumsy; takes up too much road space; and is difficult to spot any considerable distance off the road.

6. A time saving expedient for getting a quick fire, particularly in bad weather, is to slip a bunch of pine kindling (smashed up ration boxes) in the nested camp kettles when packing for the road. If that be not permitted, have each man roll up a piece in his pack. It weighs next to nothing and the men will be amply repaid by getting their hot coffee much sooner.

7. A small matter, but one of much convenience, is to have a company signal flag lashed to the front pole of the first sergeant's tent. The companies are likely to change location in column daily and this scheme will obviate a lot of irritating hunting and questioning.

8. Every man should carry a box of tan enamelled bachelor buttons. Needles rust and thread tangles, besides the average man is far from being an expert seamster.

9. Every man should carry some sort of a metal box for his tooth brush, but should remove it from the box and use it at least once daily.

10. There is provision made for transporting tools for a company barber, who is far from being a necessity in these days of the safety razor, but there is no provision made for a company cobbler. Even an awl, some needles, and a bunch of waxed end in the hands of a skillful man will enable him to make emergency repairs. There is nothing so hopeless as trying to hike with a bum pair of shoes, and there is no time when shoes are so apt to get bum as during a hike.

11. Save your candle remnants and put them in your mess pan or your pocket when you pack. Candles are invaluable and always scarce in camp.

12. A small canvas or rubber bag is a fine thing for tobacco and matches. The most pathetic sight I saw on the hike was a man trying to light a wet cigarette

with still wetter matches. To be convenient these smoker's essentials must be carried in the pocket and we have found by sad experience that pockets are apt to get wet.

13. I believe that you will all agree with me that the light wool stockings furnished by the quartermaster are far preferable to the cotton. They pad the feet better; when wet with perspiration or otherwise they shrink smoothly over the feet; they absorb moisture and thereby prevent scalding of chafed and tender skin.

14. The infantry pack is the best article of its kind extant. It is so constructed as to carry all the weight from the shoulders if so desired, or to allow the belt and its attached equipment to hang from the hips. It does not constrict the chest as do rolls of many sorts and it may be adjusted to meet the peculiar physique of the wearer. Some of you make your rolls too long or else you don't strap your pack carrier tight enough. The roll should never be so long as to interfere with the walking motion of the buttocks. It is wise to relieve the shoulders for short periods by carrying the weight of the pack on the arms crossed underneath. It even changes the point of pressure and affords relief to tired muscles to pull down on the straps in front of the shoulders.

15. There is much difference of opinion as to the weight of shoe that gives the best results on long hikes, but it is believed that a medium weight, flexible sole, of sufficient body to protect the foot from bruising, is preferable to a heavy, stiff sole, for the latter, in addition to the obvious objection of unnecessary weight, has a tendency to strain the large tendon over the heel.

16. A wrist watch is a great comfort to those who are accustomed to carrying a timepiece for it is so

easily getatable. When fully equipped for the road an infantryman's pockets are almost hopelessly obstructed.

"Next I want to say that I am proud to have commanded 'A' Company during the hike. There were a few regretable incidents but, generally speaking, the company came through a hard ordeal splendidly and I think I can safely say that we ranked high in the regiment both in military efficiency and in conduct.

"The colonel has asked me to thank you for your fine showing and to say that 'A' Company esprit has set a standard for the regiment. Some of you may have the idea that, now that we have participated in a hike, our training is completed. I want to tell you that we still have months of hard work ahead of us before we will be fit to take our places in the trenches of France, but—all of that training may not be given us here. There is a possibility that troops may be sent nearer the front for a final course of training in those special things that can best be acquired where they are actually happening and where the instruction can be given by those who have been actually doing them. Modern war methods are changing rapidly in the effort to keep up with the effects of its mechanical agencies. A brief absence from the front requires preliminary training of the returned warrior to bring him abreast of its rapid development. These facts are known and appreciated abroad and the force of their logic is beginning to be felt here.

"You are physically fit as the result of the hike amply proves; I believe you have the morale to stand the terrific strain of modern battle conditions; and it but remains to give you the finishing touches in actual contact with the mighty happenings in Europe before

you will be ready to play that part in the great war tragedy that will redound to the everlasting glory of your country.

"I have no certain official knowledge that our division will ever go abroad, and the wish may be father to the thought in what I have said on that subject, but I will now read an order just received from Division Headquarters and you may draw your own conclusions:

GENERAL ORDERS
No. 16.

Headquarters 12th Division,
CAMP BLANK, N. Y., 1 October, 1917.

The Division Commander wishes to express his keen appreciation of the splendid performance of the troops of this command during the recent march.

This exhibition of soldierly qualities, discipline, and esprit, after but four months of training, speaks well for the future of the division and insures its early participation in any active service that the army may be called upon to perform.

The same loyal and intelligent co-operation during the remainder of the training—wherever it may be—is enjoined upon all.

By command of General E.,
P. D. Q.
Adjutant General.
Adjutant.

Official:
A. B. C.
Colonel, General Staff.
Chief of Staff.

TRAVEL BY RAIL.

Toward the latter end of September the weather became rather trying to the troops at Camp Blank. There were, as yet, no stoves for the tents and the chill of early morning caused more or less discomfort. This condition was partly remedied by the issue of bed sacks and straw and, finally, when the first frost whitened the grass stems and caused a thin skim of ice on the water buckets, Captain X ordered abandonment of the cots as follows:

"Put your bed sacks on the ground on top of your ponchos and arrange them in pairs so that you can double up on blankets. The cots are more comfortable and cleanly, but, being off the ground, are certain to be cold."

By night the change had been made and all slept comfortably and soundly for the first time in a week.

That night at dinner a general discussion arose over the prospects of winter training in northern New York and it was the consensus that it would not be a success, even if more permanent arrangements were made for the comfort of the men.

"I've lived in this vicinity all my life", remarked Lieut. Z, "and I give it as my fixed opinion that the time will be largely wasted. There's too much snow, if nothing else, and the ground freezes too hard for trench construction. We're beyond the stage where indoor instruction is of most importance and it would be silly to invest a lot of money in buildings and semi-permanent improvements in this climate."

Captain X concluded the conference by saying:

"They are building or, in some cases, have already almost completed several cantonment camps in the South and it seems to me that the most sensible and economical scheme would be to abandon this camp where there is comparatively little invested and transfer us to one of them where winter climatic conditions will permit constant and intensive training in the things we now most need."

This view seemed to have also struck those in authority, for, on October 3rd, an order from the W. D. arrived sending the entire Division to Camp Scott, Georgia.

There were some regrets, of course, for both officers and men had made many warm friends among the citizens nearby and many army families had established temporary homes near the Camp. But, on the whole, the move met with general favor for all realized that the superior opportunities for training in a more salubrious climate would bring nearer the realization of their ambition to be the first division of the National Army to reach Europe.

Captain X, after getting all possible additional details from Regimental and Brigade Headquarters, summoned his Supply Sergeant and said:

"We are to leave on the 7th and are to take everything with us. Fortunately we have little surplus equipment, but even then we have enough. Get the mechanics busy making boxes for the small stuff and have everything not actually in use packed, listed and marked at once. We may or may not have a kitchen car, but we will provide for the latter contingency. Keep out the field range complete, six dish pans, six buckets, one water can, one axe, two camp axes, two lanterns. Have a frame made of two by fours, 3 ft. x 5 ft., to be filled with sand or brick on which to rest

the field range on the car floor. Be ready to render any required assistance in fitting up the baggage car and be absolutely certain to have all the company plunder packed, marked and listed in duplicate at the earliest possible moment. Get any help you may need from the First Sergeant."

He notified the Mess Sergeant:

"We are to draw five days' travel rations tomorrow morning which should be ample to see us through. I will buy bologna sausage, cheese and fruit to supplement the ration. We will confine our cooking mostly to making coffee and to warming up things that are more palatable in that state, for the lack of facilities and the number to be fed will prohibit anything more elaborate. Be sure to overhaul the field range to make certain that nothing is missing. Take a bunch of flour sacks for dish rags and towels and don't forget a good supply of soap."

Then he spoke to the First Sergeant:

"Pack all the company records and books except those needed in the field desk, which have packed by tomorrow at latest. Have the Company Clerk carry the portable typewriter for use on the train and see that the field desk is put in the baggage car where we can get at it handily. See that each non-commissioned officer is supplied with a note book and pencil."

Sitting at his desk Captain X then wrote the following:

REGULATIONS GOVERNING ORGANIZATIONS DURING CHANGE OF STATION BY RAIL.

1. Cars will be placarded by the Supply Officer showing number of men and organization to occupy same, and promptly on arrival the company will be so divided that there will be approximately an equal

number to enter by each door of each car to be occupied.

2. An officer will be assigned and will promptly occupy each platform of each car. His duty will be to see that men enter cars promptly and without delay or confusion.

3. A sergeant will be detailed who will, previous to entrainment, station himself at the center of each car to direct the seating of the men as they enter. They will act decisively and will not permit crowding in the aisles.

4. Men once seated will not be permitted to move about until the train is underway when mutual or desirable transfers may be made—these to be permanent.

5. The sergeant assigned to each car, as prescribed in paragraph 3, will occupy a berth in said car and will be charged with disciplinary control of all men quartered therein. He will promptly assign the senior two squad leaders to berths at the ends of the car and will so distribute the remainder that all parts of the car shall be under supervision and control.

6. Men will not be permitted to leave the train at any time except on duty, nor to leave their car except on duty or by permission of the non-commissioned officer in charge.

7. To effect the above there will be detailed a car guard, one number of which will be posted at each door at all times. This guard will be under the control of the train officer of the guard, who may call for additional sentinels for other purposes, such as sentinels outside of cars during halts, in baggage cars, etc.

8. Each non-commissioned officer in charge of a car will be responsible for the discipline of its occupants; the police of the car and the sanitary condition

of its toilet facilities. He will report promptly any lack of toilet paper, ice water, defective lights, etc. Ordinarily brooms will be supplied by the Pullman Company, as are blankets, bed linen, towels and the usual equipment of such cars. Serious shortage of any of these articles should also be reported.

9. Since the one porter supplied with the car is insufficient to make down and make up the berths as wanted, it is customary for the men to assist, but the non-commissioned officer in charge must control this operation to prevent confusion and the destruction of property.

10. Scuffling and horse play generally is prohibited. Any needed exercise will be afforded when troops are detrained at long halts for the purpose.

11. Throwing food, particularly anything liquid, or spitting from the windows is prohibited while train is in motion.

12. Yelling to or at civilians or other similar unseemly conduct is prohibited.

13. Purchasing food, drinks or confections from windows is prohibited unless the non-commissioned officer in charge has first passed upon the wholesomeness of the articles for sale.

14. All non-commissioned officers will be on the alert to prevent men from getting intoxicants through the windows. If it is suspected that this has occurred, a minute inspection will immediately be made and any intoxicants found destroyed. Men guilty of either purchasing or having intoxicants in their possession will be tried or otherwise disciplined as may seem fit.

15. Playing cards and reading matter add to the contentment of the men and ameliorate the tedium of

the journey. Some men supply themselves, others do not, so we will take along a good supply.

16. Travel rations pall after a day, so I shall start with a supply of pickles, cheese, bologna and oranges, and shall watch for opportunities along the route to buy apples.

17. Men are apt to become constipated on long train journeys—due to lack of exercise principally—and abundance of fruit is the best palliative. It is also advisable to provide as much work as possible. Keep changing details busy sweeping, arranging equipment, cleaning windows, etc. Have the men report to surgeon promptly on appearance of headache or other evidence of costiveness.

18. It provides interest in the journey for the men to know where they are at all times and any interesting facts about the towns or country through which they are passing. Therefore, have a supply of railroad timetables on each car together with any folders or other printed matter descriptive of the country traversed. A little forethought and kindly interest of this sort will be well repaid.

19. Each squad leader should instruct his men for an hour in the morning and an equal period in the afternoon in some military subject sufficiently new and novel to be interesting. It will serve to pass the time if without other result.

. . . . . .

The regiment entrained as per orders and Captain X noted with satisfaction that "A" Company was the first unit completely aboard and seated. The journey was made with comparatively little trouble, but it took unceasing vigilance on the part of all officers and non-commissioned officers to prevent booze coming aboard.

The mess was well handled by Lieutenant Y, ably assisted by Sergeant Smith. Only as many men as could be economically employed were used to "tote" food from the baggage car to the men and they were handled by all companies in unison so that all would be carrying at one time in one direction, and in order of cars from most distant from baggage car to nearest. Immense confusion was saved by this system, which was worked out and applied by a regimental supply sergeant, who accompanied the train. A boiler of hot water for each car was heated as soon as the meal was served and placed in a convenient place where the men could wash their mess gear and dry them on the flour sacks provided by the Supply Sergeant.

A wreck ahead delayed the section some hours and when the train arrived at Camp Scott it was dark. The detrainment was made systematically. The men were warned about one-half hour before time for arrival and first thoroughly policed the cars and then got their equipment together. When the train stopped all promptly got off, were formed and immediately marched off to barracks. Details had been previously made to handle the baggage car properly and these men took their equipment with them. A non-commissioned officer was directed to go through each car after detrainment to make sure that nothing had been left behind. The freight cars were left sealed until morning, since they contained nothing of immediate need.

CANTONMENT LIFE.

Arriving at the barracks the men found a roomy dormitory with a plentiful supply of cots and bedsacks filled with straw, and it took them only a few moments to unpack their blankets and to feel quite at home. The bright electric lights and clean, new, pine walls and roof were a welcome change from their dim, canvas homes at Camp Blank. A huge stove in the middle of the squad room also radiated a warm welcome. Almost before they had ceased wondering at the comparative luxury of their surroundings, Sergeant B came in to announce that supper would be served in half an hour and that all men would be required to wash before eating. The toilet conveniences were a revelation to the men from Camp X, and they thoroughly enjoyed the cleanliness, comfort and convenience of it all.

The mess hall was found to be spacious; capable of seating 200 men. The tables and attached benches were the same as at Camp Blank, and Captain X saw immediately a splendid place for the glee club and phonograph which went far beyond previous conceptions of amusement features for the men.

The Camp Quartermaster had provided supplies, hired temporary civilian cooks to start them off and "A" Company soon sat down to a most satisfactory meal which seemed particularly appetizing after three days' travel ration.

After seeing them cheerfully engaged in devastating the roast beef, boiled spuds, candied sweet potatoes and apple pie, Captain X. went to the kitchen where he found his own Supply Sergeant and cooks, who had

just arrived from the train, gazing about interestedly.

There were two large ranges which seemed ample, an excellent ice box of large size, a small kitchen sink and on opposite corners a small storeroom and a room for two cooks. A serving shelf through a screened opening to the dining room flanked the sides of the kitchen and a large, rough kitchen table with overhead rack for utensils paralleled the ranges. The outfit seemed opulent after the meager supply at Camp Plank, but Captain X, nevertheless, thought he saw opportunity for improvement.

Daylight revealed to the newcomers that the Cantonment was situated on gently rolling, wooded hills; that it was beautiful and, doubtless, healthful; but Captain X found himself wondering what was to replace the wide, level plain at Camp X for training purposes. That problem continued to disturb him and, in fact, was never fully solved. Small, comparatively level, open areas were subsequently found at considerable distances from the camp and every available inch about the barracks was utilized; but terrain suitable for training of large units in close order was not to be had. Fortunately much close order work was not essential for "A" Company and the hills, woods, and ravines interspersed with small open fields was admirably adapted to the advanced instruction they needed.

That day was devoted to getting settled and Captain X used a number of his handy men to make a large wood box 3 ft. x 8 ft. x 4 ft. high in front and 5 ft. high at back. This box was made of scrap lumber with a hinged cover and covered with roofing material, of both of which materials there was an abundance about the camp. When it was learned that coal would probably be provided later, a partition was put

in the box and the side reserved for coal made with sloping sides and a sliding door 12 in. x 18 in. made in the front center near the bottom.

It was learned that all garbage was hauled to a central point for incineration, so when the box was completed Captain X had his mechanics construct a stand and screened cover for the garbage cans. This affair was made on 2 in. x 4 in. legs 16 in. long to raise the can platform well off the ground and was 2 ft., 6 in. x 6 in. in size, 4 ft., 6 in. high in front and 4 ft. high at back with solid bottom, ends, top, and back and with three screened doors in front. The top, like that of the fuel box, was made waterproof. Instructions were given to the Supply Sergeant and the cooks to have the cans, platform and ground under and about same cleaned carefully at least twice daily.

The next job given to the mechanics was to build a bread closet in the kitchen. This was made just 2 in. larger in each dimension than a sheet of 6 two-pound loaves, and removable shelves were made for each sheet to prevent crushing and enable absolute cleanliness to be maintained. In addition the door was screened and the screened part covered with a hinged, tight board cover to enable the box to be closed against dust and opened for airing without admitting flies.

The screened storeroom was found to be supplied with shelves, but no provision had been made for storing bulk supplies like sugar, flour, beans, coffee, etc. Accordingly, the hard-worked mechanics were next given the job of making bins. They made them as follows:

A single box 8 ft. x 20 in. x 2 ft., 6 in. in front and 3 ft. at back was first made and then divided by partitions into four equal sized bins. Each bin was provided with slope boards to provide for easy clean-

ing and the whole structure was mounted on a platform with 8 in. legs. The lids were hinged on a 6 in. horizontal strip at back of top. Each bin was calculated to hold at least 100 pounds of its particular supply and were found to be convenient and sanitary.

Other facilities added from time to time were sidewalks connecting barracks and bath houses, back steps of kitchen, etc.; clothes racks for airing bedding; mud scrapers at each barrack entrance. The latter were made as follows: A frame 4 ft. x 6 ft. in size of 2 in. x 4 in. planks was made and set flush with lower step of entrance, and a rack was then made to fit easily within this frame. This rack consisted of 1 in. x 4 in. boards set on edge leaving 1 in. intervals between boards. In some cases the frame and rack both rested directly on the ground while in others they were somewhat elevated. In the latter case the rack rested on retaining strips secured to bottom of the frame. In use it was found that the bulk of the mud worked down to the bottom and fell through if space permitted. When the rack finally became clogged it was removed, cleaned and returned to place.

To facilitate all this work, the mechanics worked at odd times fitting up a shop under an elevated end of the barracks where they also made a bench and where they planned to keep their lumber stocks and other materials.

Captain X found a vast quantity of short pieces of lumber of all dimensions left from the construction work on the cantonment and decided that his Supply Sergeant could easily accumulate enough of it to finish all work planned.

Mess arrangements occupied Lieutenant Y for some time and he finally evolved and submitted the following to Captain X:

MESS MEMORANDUM.

1. The Mess Sergeant has direct charge of dining room and kitchen and all personnel and supplies employed or used therein.

2. The permanent personnel for the kitchen will consist of three cooks and one student cook. There will be detailed daily four kitchen police who will be under the direct charge of the student cook.

3. There will be one student cook detailed permanently in charge of the dining room whose duties shall be:

(a) To care for all dishes and other dining room property.

(b) To see that all dishes are properly washed before putting away or on tables.

(c) To see that tables and benches are kept clean. The center board of each table will be removed daily in cleaning.

(d) To see that the dining room is kept clear of flies by using traps, fly paper, swatters, etc.

(e) To supervise and assist in setting the tables for meals and removing the dishes after meals.

(f) To have charge of the daily detail of waiters; to see that they wash hands and faces thoroughly before handling food; that they are decently clothed and presentable while on duty; and that they perform their functions expeditiously and carefully.

4. There will be a weekly detail of waiters, one for each 20 men at table whose duties are: to convey the food from kitchen to table; to clear the tables and remove dishes to kitchen. These men are not excused

from routine drills and other duties since their functions as waiters do not interfere.

5. The Mess Sergeant is in general charge of the mess and is especially charged with the procurement of food and supplies and supervision of the service of kitchen and dining room. He will be present at all meals and will observe carefully to prevent waste at tables. He will also be on the alert to prevent waste through the garbage cans and will insist on perfect cleanliness and the observance of every sanitary regulation.

6. Seats will be assigned permanently in the mess hall, one non-commissioned officer being seated at the head of each table who will be charged with maintaining order and decent behavior during meals.

7. Men will not be restricted in the amount of food taken on plates, but each man will be required to eat every particle of food so taken. Any man leaving food on his plate will be required to eat it at next meal before anything else is permitted to be served to him. The non-commissioned officer in charge of table and the Supply Sergeant are charged with enforcing this regulation.

8. As bread is apt to be wasted, only small quantities will be cut and put on the tables and no more will be furnished until all first supplied has been eaten. Any waste in bread box, over supply which becomes too hard to serve, etc., will be used in dressings, bread pudding, toast and croutons.

9. Butter, when issued, should be served in small cubes and only a limited quantity allowed to each man.

10. A stock pot properly handled and cleaned at frequent intervals is economical in using up fragments of meat, bones, etc., that otherwise would be wasted.

Good strong soup made with heavy stock is nourishing and palatable.

The training began in earnest the second day after arrival. The terrain did not afford large enough areas for regimental units, but company and battalion units had no difficulty, although, in some instances, they had to go a considerable distance from barracks. "A" Company was assigned an admirable drill ground by the battalion commander.

The schedule was not the same as at Camp Blank; in fact, was restricted to squad and company training in close and extended order and target practice for about six weeks. One day each week was devoted to a practice march of about 12 miles with ever increasing loads, but the weather was fine, the roads good, and the huskies of "A" Company made nothing of the hikes and usually came in singing lustily. The constant drills perfected the men in the details of all movements and careful supervision of courtesies and uniform requirements rapidly brought the tractable men of "A" Company to a high state of discipline and appearance. A spirit of rivalry between the different units aided this result materially and it finally reached a pass where the Summary Court was an idle and lonely institution.

About the time of their arrival the engineers commenced work on an elaborate system of trenches of sufficient front to accomodate a battalion. Every possible kind of trench, dugout, emplacement, and obstacle whose use and necessity had been demonstrated in France was here duplicated. Details from the various regiments did the actual work and in about a month a formidable front line system was complete. About November 15th the battalions began to occupy them in rotation. The first tour of 24 hours was to familiar-

ize all men with them so that they could find their way to any point day of night. Instruction in the uses of the various sections, taking over, supplying followed in order and, finally, they were occupied formally and completely. Scarcely a tour passed without attacks of various sorts by other units, many of them occurring at night.

While actual service conditions could only be simulated, every possible means was taken to render the service of the trenches as realistic as possible. Trenches were frequently destroyed by raiding parties; signal flares of various sorts were utilized; hand and rifle grenade work were practiced assiduously; the use of and defense against gas was explained and practiced under actual conditions. About half of the time, when out of the trenches, was devoted to strictly trench warfare and the remainder to open warfare, close order drills, rifle practice and marching.

The discomfort of the trenches was brought home to the command in January when a week of heavy, cold rains turned them into slimy ditches and proved the inadequacy of the drainage system. Non-commissioned officers' school occupied an hour each day and included instruction in the Service Manuals, topography, problems on the sand table, French, and talks on various phases of the greatly enlarged duties of non-commissioned officers in modern war. Officers' school was held by battalion for, by this time, the new tables of organization had increased the number per company to 6. It was held one evening each week by each battalion and a general conference on a fourth evening co-ordinated the work. Usually a formal paper or talk was the feature of this general conference and this was followed by a discussion in which all officers were invited and urged to take part.

Ten French officers reached Camp Scott early in January and were immensely helpful by reason of their actual experience on the Western Front. One of them was usually present at the officers' weekly conference, which was held at the pleasant little building devoted to the purposes of the Regimental Mess, and he was quizzed mercilessly by the interested officers. A social session generally followed, but the interest in training was so intense that the sandwiches, coffee and smokes were often neglected for animated discussions of ways and means.

A liberal allotment of money by the War Department enabled the purchase of a supply of maps, war game sets and books both for officers and enlisted men and a big feature was made of geographical talks, so that before spring all officers and practically all enlisted men had a comprehensive knowledge of the several theatres of operations, particularly of the Western Front.

While the days and most of the evenings were thus filled to overflowing with interesting work, there yet remained Saturday afternoons and Sundays wherein to indulge in the many pleasures and sports initiated by the officers and men themselves, or provided by the Committee on Training Camp Activities and the thoroughly modernized and efficient Y. M. C. A. organization.

Lieutenant Z developed a baseball team that easily won the regimental trophy and had three men on the division team. He also had a creditable basketball team, a football eleven that was most promising and his field and track squad included nearly all the remaining men in the company. His theory was to develop all the men along some line and his hard work was amply rewarded in producing a hard-bitten bunch

of warriors who were eager to go against almost any game at any time.

The mess hall was gradually developed until it became the company center for all sorts of social and intellectual activities. The company fund obtained from Post Exchange dividends; profits from the company barber, shoe and tailor shops; together with savings on the ration amply sufficed to provide all sorts of games, magazines, papers, a constantly renewed supply of phonograph records; to rent a pianola and to tastefully decorate the room with pictures and curtains. The Glee Club was kept supplied with music and its outgrowth, a company orchestra, had been supplied with instruments. Music was a strong point with the company and, when singing was officially encouraged, the response lacked nothing in volume, at least.

Of course, all during the stay at Camp Scott the question uppermost in all minds was: "When are we going to France?" This was answered definitely one blustery, March night when a staff officer from Division Headquarters sought Colonel A and found him at the "A" Company amusement room, where he had been a guest and interested spectator at that organization's monthly "Conference" (so called in humorous emulation of the officers' official gatherings). The staff officer handed an official paper to the Colonel who, after hurried perusal and a word to his Adjutant, called "Attention." In the deep hush that followed he read:

Headquarters 81st Division,
CAMP SCOTT, GA., 12th March, 1918.

Commanding Officer, 399th Infantry:

"1. Telegraphic instructions just received from the War Department give advanced information regarding

movement of this command to the seaboard for extended foreign service.

2. You will take immediate steps to have your command fully uniformed and equipped, in accordance with previous memoranda on the subject; all property packed for storage or shipment; and all non-effectives transferred to the Replacement Battalion with the least practicable delay.

3. Details of movement will follow as received.

4. The training schedule published in General Orders 36 these headquarters is suspended.

WHITE, Maj. Gen. Comdg.,
Peter Brown,
Lieut. Colonel,
Chief of Staff.

Official:
E. Z. Black,
Major, Infantry,
Adjutant.

The Colonel paused an instant and then added: "Officers' call will sound in five minutes."

Then followed a roar that might have reached and frightened the Huns in their trenches in France. Captain X heard the confident and joyous reception of the news with a proud and swelling heart, but listened somewhat sadly to the old, familiar "Home, Sweet Home" as he hastened from the room.

An hour later as he was making his way to his quarters he heard the company chorus roaring lustily:

"We'll soon be over,
We're coming over,
And we won't be back till it's over, over there."

He knew his men—that they were trained and fit, disciplined, loyal and true. He thought over his work of the past months and knew that it was good.

Appendix

FORMS AND ADMINISTRATIVE DATA

In the foregoing narrative no attempt has been made to follow the details of the paper work that Captain X found necessary in the administration of his unit. It was believed that it would be more helpful and less confusing to provide a suitably indexed list of model forms to which an officer, similarly situated, might refer when actually confronted with the particular problem.

Attempt has been made to use logical transactions and to complete them only insofar as concerns the company's participation therein.

There is also included all available pay-roll and muster-roll data, correspondence models, ratio and conversion tables, and some miscellaneous data culled from various official sources.

It is thoroughly appreciated that the subject has not by any means been exhausted, but there is no royal road to military excellence, which can only be acquired by actual experience, as is true of every other thing of value in this world. However it is hoped and believed that enough has been included to be of some assistance to the inexperienced company officer in the performance of his most important duties.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR THE PREPARATION OF ARMY PAY ROLLS

GENERAL ORDERS,
No. 40.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
WASHINGTON, *August* 30, 1916.

The instructions for the preparation of Army pay rolls and authorized abbreviations published as Quartermaster Corps Form No. 70, and model remarks for Army pay rolls published as Quartermaster Corps Form No. 69, are hereby rescinded, and the following is published in their stead for the information of all concerned:

INSTRUCTIONS FOR THE PREPARATION OF ARMY PAY ROLLS

1. The pay rolls are not only the guide for the immediate payment of the troops interested, but when filed in the Treasury Department they become the record to which reference will thereafter be had in the investigation and settlement of claims or questions affecting the pay of the men whose names are borne thereon for the period involved. All officers are therefore enjoined to exercise every care to make the pay rolls with which they are concerned complete in every detail.

2. COMPOSITION OF A PAY ROLL.

A pay roll will be made up of one copy of War Department Form No. 366, and as many forms 366a as may be necessary, fastened together along the edge indicated by sewing or by means of a stapling machine or other permanent fastening, but not by use of glue or mucilage.

3. NUMBER OF COPIES AND DISPOSITION OF SAME.

Pay rolls will be made out in triplicate, and dated from the first to the last of the month. Two of the three copies (one being the signed roll) will be forwarded to the quartermaster and the third copy duly extended will be retained with the records of the organization.

4. SIGNING OF ROLLS.

Only one copy will be signed by the men, and when carbon copies are made the original will always be the copy to be signed. The roll to be signed will always be completed and fastened together before being signed. When it is known that

payment is to be made by check none of the rolls will be signed by the men. Only men who are to be paid will sign the roll; those who for any reason are not to be paid will not sign; if, however, in such case, the roll be inadvertently signed, the signature will be erased. In cases of stoppages equaling or exceeding the pay due, complete data will be carried to the next succeeding rolls until a sufficient amount of pay is due to satisfy all stoppages and leave a balance for the soldier. (See par. 15 below.) If for any reason a soldier whose name appears on the pay roll does not sign the roll and is not to be paid by check, a line will be drawn through the space intended for his signature.

5. Typewritten and Carbon Copies Authorized.

The preparation of pay rolls on a typewriting machine is authorized provided a record ribbon is used. The making of carbon copies is also authorized, but they must be clear and legible throughout, and the original copy and the first carbon copy must be forwarded to the quartermaster, who will in turn forward the original copy, with his account current, to the Quartermaster General of the Army. Quartermasters will not be required to accept carbon copies that are not clear and legible throughout, and they are authorized to return illegible copies with request for legible ones.

6. Names to be Entered on Roll.

The names of officers of the Regular Army will not be entered on the roll, but all enlisted men will be taken up thereon from the date of receipt of notice of their assignment, whether or not they have yet joined, and will be entered in the column "Names, Present and Absent, and Rank," in the following order: First, noncommissioned officers, in the order of the grade given in paragraph 9, Army Regulations, 1913, the names under each grade-heading appearing in the order of the dates of warrants; second, all others, except buglers, first-class privates, and privates in alphabetical order of grade; third, buglers; fourth, first-class privates; fifth, privates. The names of the men under each grade-heading, except noncommissioned officers, will appear alphabetically. Lance corporals will be carried under the heading of "First-class privates" or "Privates," depending on the actual grade held.

The names and the headings will follow one another without interval, except when made necessary by the use of two or more lines, in the column of "Remarks" after a name.

Men on detached service will be carried on the roll of the organization to which they belong in their proper place with remarks showing them on detached service and place, if known.

In all cases the last name will be written first, e. g., Smith, John A., and *not* John A. Smith. Care will be taken to have the names correctly spelled and the dates of enlistment correct, and the signatures must correspond exactly with the names in the column, "Names, Present and Absent, and Rank."

7. Detachment Rolls.

The names of men mustered for pay at stations where their companies or organizations are not mustered may be borne on one consolidated pay roll.

All detachment pay rolls or detachments composed of various organizations will show in a column ruled for that purpose the company, battery, troop, or other organization to which each man belongs.

8. Ruling Extra Columns.

The use of dots and the word "ditto" is prohibited, but when items of the same character, such as subsistence credit sales, clothing due United States, post exchange, and post laundry, are to be made against a sufficiently large number of men, columns may be ruled therefor in the space under "Remarks."

9. By Whom and to What Date Paid.

In the case of soldiers who were last paid to a date different from that to which the organization was last paid, or by a different quartermaster, as shown by the certificate of the commanding officer on the first page, the date to which last paid and the name of the quartermaster will be stated against their names under "Remarks."

10. COLUMN "REMARKS"—DATA OPPOSITE NAMES.

All data affecting a soldier's pay will be entered in the column "Remarks" in the manner indicated under the caption "Model Remarks" below.

Only such remarks as affect a soldier's pay will be entered.

Opposite the name of the person concerned will be carefully noted:

(*a*) All changes of rank or grade. In case of appointment the number, date, and source of order will be stated; in case of reduction the date of receipt of order at soldier's station will also be stated.

(*b*) All authorized stoppages, fines, sentences, with number, date, and source of order.

(*c*) All cases of absence of enlisted men without leave or absence sick without pay for one day or more.

(*d*) All cases of confinement of one day or more by civil authorities and whether such prisoners have been held for trial, tried, or discharged without trial, and, when tried, whether acquitted or convicted, with dates of absence.

(*e*) Everything else affecting the pay of every enlisted man, so as to insure justice to him and to the United States.

As many lines as may be necessary to avoid crowding will be taken after each name, and only one line of written matter will be placed on one ruled line. When the matter is typewritten, remarks exceeding one line will be single spaced without regard to the ruled lines on the paper.

11. CLOTHING ACCOUNT.

For regulations concerning the settlement of a soldier's clothing account, see paragraphs 1159-1169, Army Regulations, 1913.

12. RETENTION IN SERVICE BEYOND DATE OF ENLISTMENT.

When soldiers are retained in the service with the colors to make good time lost, the cause of such retention must be stated. In case a soldier who must be kept in the service beyond the date of expiration of term of enlistment in order to make good time lost and is in confinement at or after date of expiration of term of enlistment, the date of restoration to duty status, if so restored, will be stated.

13. Changes Since Last Muster for Pay.

(*a*) Names of men belonging to a command will be immediately followed by those of the men who have ceased to belong to it since last muster for pay. These will be classed in the following order: (1) Discharged, (2) furloughed to the reserve, (3) transferred, (4) died, (5) retired, (6) deserted, (7) missing. Under each heading the names will appear in the order prescribed in paragraph 6 above.

(*b*) The character of discharge (honorably discharged, discharged, or dishonorably discharged) will be noted on the roll.

(*c*) In these cases: (1) Desertion; (2) dishonorable discharge; (3) discharged for desertion; (4) missing; (5) and discharge, honorable discharge, or furlough to the reserve when the stoppages equal or exceed the amount due soldier; the soldier's account will be stated in full, showing rank or grade, date to which last paid, and by whom. All stoppages and charges (special care being taken to note all dues to post exchanges, company fund, etc.), and credits for deposits, etc., and the balance due the United States or due the soldier on account of clothing, and when the desertion, discharge, or furlough occurs within the first six months of enlistment the money value of clothing drawn since enlistment must also be stated; also dates and places will be given, and number, date, and source of order or other authority.

(*d*) In case of honorable discharge (except as prescribed in (*c*) above and (*e*) below), discharge or furlough (except as prescribed in (*c*) above), transfer, death, or retirement, only the rank or grade, the date of discharge, furlough, transfer, death, or retirement, and the number, date, and source of the order or other authority will be given.

(*e*) The names of men who are discharged during the period covered by the pay roll and who re-enlist in the same company during that time will be carried in the body of the roll only.

14. Deserters.

The name of a soldier who has joined from desertion since last muster for pay will be placed in the body of the roll only. The following data will appear on the first roll: The same data that appeared on the rolls on which the soldier was

dropped as a deserter; a statement of his new account opened after date of return to military control (the account at date of desertion and the account since return to military control being stated separately); the place and date of return to military control; and whether he was apprehended or surrendered. On subsequent rolls until the result of the trial has been published, or the case otherwise disposed of, will appear the remark, "Awaiting trial (or result of trial) for desertion. For statement of account, see rolls for ————, 191—." On the rolls following the final disposition of the case will appear a complete statement of the soldier's account at the date of such disposition of the case, the ante-desertion and post-desertion accounts to be stated separately, including the number, source, and date of the order announcing his return to duty, or the result of the trial.

The restoration to duty of a deserter by competent authority, namely, by the commander who would be authorized to direct that he be brought to trial, can be ordered only in case the desertion is admitted, and must not be confused with the removal (by the order of such commander or the War Department) of a charge of desertion erroneously entered on the rolls against a soldier.

15. When a soldier is not paid on a pay roll the organization commander must not attempt to settle the account by striking a balance between the undrawn pay and indebtedness, but the account as a whole must, except as provided in paragraph 14, be carried forward to succeeding rolls until the quartermaster can collect all dues to the United States and pay a balance to the soldier. (See A. R. 1374, 1913.)

16. Where changes occur in a quartermaster's figures in the "Balance paid" column, the company commander or officer witnessing the payment must certify in the margin of the roll the amount actually paid the soldier.

MODEL REMARKS FOR ARMY PAY ROLLS.

17. These model remarks are meant to cover only the more common cases. Cases arising not covered herein will be stated according to facts of record.

Any pay or allowances that may have accrued during a previous enlistment can not be paid by a quartermaster, but a claim for same must be made on the Auditor for the War Department.

18. Absence

(*a*) *In hands of civil authorities.*—In hands CAuth fr Jan 10 to Feb 3/16, convicted (acquitted, released on bail, or released without trial).

(*b*) *Without leave.*—Awol Jan 10 to 15/16.

(1) Absence in the hands of civil authorities or without leave will be stated by dates of departure and return as above. The day of departure is a day of absence and day of return is a day of duty, without regard to hours, in case of enlisted men absent without leave or in hands of civil authorities. For example, "Awol Jan 10 to 15/16," is an absence of five days, January 10 the day the soldier left post being a day of absence and January 15 the day he returned to post being considered a day of duty. Hours of departure and return will not be stated. An absence less than 24 hours will not be entered on the pay roll.

(*c*) *Sick, not in line of duty, G. O.* 31, 1912, *and* 45, 1914.—Sick, not LDGO 31/12 and 45/14, Jan 1 to 15/16, inc.

(1) G O. 31, 1912, requires the inclusive dates sick to be stated as distinguished from the method of stating absence without leave indicated above. In deducting pay for time sick, quartermasters will treat the dates given as inclusive whether stated so or not.

19. Allotments.

(*a*) *Commencement.*—Alot $12 per mo for 20 mos fr Jan 1/16 to Aug 31/17.

(1) Allotments should begin with the first day of a month, except that no allotment will begin prior to date of current enlistment.

(2) An allotment should be entered on the pay roll for the month in which it commences without waiting for any report from the Quartermaster General that the allotment papers have been received.

(3) A soldier should not be allowed to allot his entire monthly pay, except for good reasons warranting such action, so that he may have at least a small balance due him each month to meet unforeseen indebtedness.

(*b*) *Discontinuance.*—

(1) Alot $12 per mo for 20 mos fr Jan 1/16; almt discontd with Apr 30/17, letter QMG Apr 15/17.

(2) Almt of $12 per mo for 20 mos fr Jan 1/16, collected to Aug 31/17, discontd with May 31/17, letter QMG June 15/17. Due Sol $36 deducted for almt for June, July, and Aug/17.

(3) Discontinuance closes on the last day of the month, unless a soldier deserts, severs his connection from active duty with the Army, or the allotment is discontinued before the end of the period of allotment. In all such cases his commanding officer will make immediate report direct to the Quartermaster General, as required by Army Regulation 1350, stating the date to which the allotment has been collected, and in case of desertion, discharge, furlough to the reserve, death, etc., the date thereof.

(4) An allotment should not be entered on pay rolls subsequent to the expiration of the period for which the allotment was originally made, except when necessary to secure deduction or collection of the allotment for a month or months within such period yet due.

20. Appointments.

(*a*) Aptd Sgt fr Corp R O 10 Jan 15/16.
(*b*) Aptd 1st Sgt fr Sgt O 5 Jan 10/16.
(*c*) Aptd Ck fr Pvt O 6 Jan 10/16.
(*d*) Aptd Corp fr Pvt O 7 Jan 20/16, under AR 275, the Co being absent from Regtl Hq (or AR 256 or 271, with statement that the company or battalion is serving away from regimental headquarters).

21. Appointments Continued in Force.

(*a*) Disch Jan 5/16 wrnt as Sgt contd.
(*b*) Disch Jan 4/16 wrnt as Sgt and apmt as 1st Sgt. contd.
(*c*) Disch Jan 5/16 apmt as Ck contd.
(*d*) Warrants and appointments may be continued only when reenlistment is accomplished within 20 days after discharge.

22. Bonus For First Reenlistment.

(*a*) Due Sol bonus for reenl. Former service: Enl Jan 3/13; disch in US (give reason) Jan 2/17 from Co A 1st

as Pvt 1st enl period; SbO at date of disch drawing 35c per day ED pay.

(*b*) Reason for discharge must always be stated.

23. Certificate of Merit.

(*a*) *When awarded in current enlistment.*—On first roll and all subsequent rolls until first payment: C of M fr Jan 5/16 (giving date of meritorious service, not date of order promulgating same). On subsequent rolls: C of M.

(*b*) *When awarded in previous enlistment.*—On first roll and on all subsequent rolls until first payment: C of M fr Jan 10/10; pay due for same fr enl. On subsequent rolls: C of M.

24. Damage to Private Property.

(*a*) Due Harvey J. Thompson, Lake City, Minn., under 54th AW $8.65 for damage to private property per approved finding board of officers.

25. Desertion.

(*a*) When within six months of enlistment a soldier deserts, is discharged, or furloughed to the reserve under the circumstances named in section (*c*) of paragraph 13 above, the money value of clothing drawn since enlistment will be stated in remarks on the pay roll, in addition to the balance due the United States or the soldier. Also in such cases the remarks will show the amount due post exchanges, company fund, etc.

(*b*) *Simply desertion.*—Deserted at Ft Jay N. Y. Jan 10/16. Due US at date of desertion, Ord $1.52, C&GE $1.75; due Sol Clo $10; money value to clo drawn since enl $35 (having deserted in first six months of enlistment); due PE Ft Jay N Y $3. Last pd to Dec 31/15 by Capt Howard. Awol during current enlistment Jan 5 to 8/16 (or No awol).

(*c*) *Acquittal.*—Deserted at Ft Jay N Y Aug 10/15. Surrendered at Ft Sheridan Ill Aug 30/15. Tried for desertion and acquitted GCMO 60 C Dept Oct 5/15. Last pd to June 30/15 by Maj Howard.

(*d*) *Not guilty of desertion, but guilty of absence without leave.*—Deserted at Ft Sheridan Ill Oct 10/15. Apprehended by C Auth and delivered at Madison Bks N Y Jan 5/16.

Tried, found guilty of awol only and sentd to forfeit 2/3 of his pay per mo for 2 mos GCMO 70 E Dept Feb 1/16. Last pd to Sep 30/15 by Capt Smith.

(*e*) *Sentence of desertion not involving dishonorable discharge.*—Deserted at Ft Missoula Mont June 5/15. Apprehended by CAuth and delivered at Ft McPherson Ga Jan 10/16. $50 reward pd for apprehension and delivery. Due US at date of desertion: Clo $10.50; PE Ft Missoula Mont $5; due sol for deps $10. (In case soldier deserts after six months from enlistment, statement of money value of clothing drawn at date of desertion not required.) Convicted of desertion and sentenced to be confined at hard labor for 6 mos and forfeit 2/3 of his pay per mo for like period GCMO 150 E Dept Apr 5/16. Last pd to May 31/15 by Maj Howard.

(*f*) *Sentence of desertion involving dishonorable discharge.* —Deserted at Ft Jay N Y. Feb 5/16. Apprehended by CAuth and delivered at Ft Sheridan Ill Feb 27/16. $50 reward pd for apprehension and delivery. Due US at date of desertion; Clo $10; money value of clo drawn to date of desertion $35 (having deserted in first six months of enlistment). Clo drawn since apprehension $2 (or no clo drawn since apprehension); due PE Ft Jay N Y $3. Convicted of desertion and sentd to be dishonorably disch forfeiting all pay and allowances due and to be confined at hard labor for two years GCMO 36 C Dept Apr 3/16. Dishonorably disch at Ft Sheridan Ill Apr 5/16. Last pd to Jan 31/16 by Capt Taylor.

(*g*) *Restoration to duty without trial.*—Deserted at Ft Snelling Minn Jan 20/16. Surrendered at Vancouver Bks Wash Feb 5/16. Restored to duty without trial SO 64 West Dept Mch 6/16. Due US at date of desertion; Clo $10.50, PE Ft Missoula Mont $5; due sol for deps $10. (In case soldier deserts after six months from enlistment, statement of money value of clothing drawn at date of desertion not required.) Last pd to Dec 31/15 by Capt Hood.

(*h*) *Removal of charge of desertion.*—Deserted Jan 12/16. Surrendered to military control Feb 10/16. Charge of desertion removed as erroneously made par 5 SO 30 E Dept Feb 25/16. Awol Jan 12 to Feb 10/16. Last pd to Dec 31/15 by Maj Jones.

26. DISCHARGE, OR FURLOUGH TO THE RESERVE.

(See sec. (*a*) par. 25, above.)

(*a*) Honorable.—Honorably disch (or furloughed to the reserve) Jan 6/15 per (give reason).

(1) In case of retention in active service to make good time lost, or for other reason, the reason for retention must be stated. Thus: Held to make good time lost by awol fr Jan 2 to 10/16.

(*b*) Discharge.—Disch Mch 4/16 by reason of imprisonment under sentence of a civil court par 6 SO 45 W D Feb 25/16.

(*c*) *Dishonorable, for offenses other than desertion.*—Dishonorably disch at Ft Sam Houston Tex Mch 5/16, forfeiting all pay and allowances due GCMO 110 S Dept Mch 1/16. Due Sol: Deps $150 Clo $16. D&FS for deps given. Last pd to Jan 31/16 by Capt Smith.

(*d*) On surgeon's certificate of disability.—Disch Jan 12/16 on SCD par 5 SO 7 WD Jan 10/16.

(*e*) *By purchase.*—Disch Jan 10/16 by purchase par 2 SO 3 C Dept Jan 4/16. (See G. O. 31, W. D., 1914.)

(*f*) *On account of a dependent parent* (see G. O. 31, W. D., 1914).—Disch Jan 25/16 on account of a dependent parent par 5 SO 20 WD Jan 24/16.

27. EXTRA DUTY.

(See G. O. 59, W. D., 1915)

(*a*) SbO Jan 1 to 31/16 26 days worked 1 holiday.

(*b*) SbO Jan 1 to 31/16 31 days worked 5 Sundays and 1 holiday.

(*c*) Clerk office C Def Art Engr Jan 1 to 31/16 26 days worked 1 holiday.

28. FOREIGN SERVICE.

(*a*) Left US for PI Jan 5/16.

(*b*) Arrived in US from Alaska Jan 10/16.

(*c*) Foreign service increase begins on date of leaving US for foreign service and continues to date of return to US both dates inclusive.

29. GUNNERS, RATED POSITIONS AND MARKSMANSHIP PAY.

(*a*) Pay due soldier under these headings will be entered as the first remark on pay roll.

(*b*) Remarks should be entered on the pay rolls as prescribed by paragraphs 1343, 1344, and 1345, A. R.

30. OVERPAYMENT.

(*a*) Due US $5 overpaid as ER for Jan/16 on Vou 200 of Capt Doe for Feb/16.

(*b*) The nature of an overpayment must always be stated.

31. QUARTERMASTER SUPPLIES.

(*a*) Due US Clo $6.50.

(*b*) Due US C&GE $1.25.

(*c*) Due US RS 50c.

32. REDUCTIONS.

(*a*) Rd fr 1st Sgt to Sgt O 6 Jan 10/16.

(*b*) Rd fr Sgt to Pvt RO 10 Jan 13/16 O recd sd.

(*c*) Rd fr Ck to Pvt O 7 Jan 12/16.

(*d*) Rd fr Corp to Pvt SC Jan 6/16.

(*e*) Rd fr Sgt to Pvt and to forfeit 2/3 of his pay per mo for 2 mos GCMO 150 E Dept Mch 2/16.

33. RETIREMENT.

Retired Jan 25/16 par 1 S O 20 WD Jan 24/16.

34. SENTENCES.

(*a*) Forfeit 3 days pay SC Jan 5/16. (Date of approval by post commander.)

(*b*) To be confined for 3 mos and to forfeit 2/3 of his pay per mo for a like period GCMO 50 E Dept Mch 2/16. $20 deducted for Feb and Mch on Mch/16 roll. Unexecuted portion of sent remitted SO 55 E Dept Apr 5/16.

(*c*) In a case where the full amount of the sentence has not been deducted, the sum already stopped should be shown on next roll.

35. SUBSISTENCE CHARGES.

(*a*) All charges entered against enlisted men on account of subsistence must be concisely noted.

(*b*) Due US credit sales Sub/16 $1.50.
(*c*) Due US refundment of Sub/16 $3.
(*d*) Due US increased cost of rations Sub/16 $1.25.
(*e*) Due US com of rations $3 furnished by Capt Doe Ft Myer Va June 5/16.

36. TRANSFER.

(*a*) Transferred to 24th Inf Jan 20/16 par 1 SO 10 WD Jan 15/16. (Under loss, transferred.)

(*b*) Transferred as Sgt fr Sgt Co B this Regt RO 7 Jan 25/16.

(*c*) Transferred as Pvt fr Sgt Co B this Regt RO 8 Jan 27/16. O recd at station of Sol Jan 30/16.

(*d*) Date of receipt of order at station where soldier is serving is the date the transfer takes effect. If the transfer of a soldier from one organization to another changes his rate of pay, the date of the receipt of the order at the post where he is serving must always be shown.

37. TRANSPORTATION.

Dues US $20 for trans fr New York City to Ft Snelling Minn furnished by Capt Doe QM T/R No 7565 Feb 1/16.

AUTHORIZED ABBREVIATIONS.

38. The following abbreviations cover most of the names, grades, or terms commonly used in the preparation of pay rolls, and under no circumstances will any other abbreviations be used for those stated below:

Branches of the service:
Cavalry—Cav
Coast Artillery—CA
Dental Corps—DC
Engineers—Engrs
Field Artillery—FA
Infantry—Inf
Medical Corps—MC
Medical Department—Med Dept
Medical Reserve Corps—MRC
Ordnance Department—Ord Dept.
Philippine Scouts—PS
Porto Rico Regiment of Infantry—PRRI

Quartermaster Corps—QMC
Signal Corps—Sig Cps
Veterinary Corps—VC

Departments, etc.:
Eastern Department—E Dept
Central Department—C Dept
Hawaiian Department—H Dept
Philippine Department—P Dept
Southern Departmnet—S Dept
Western Department—West Dept
War Department—WD
Coast Defenses—C Def
District—Dist
Divisions—Div

Grades, etc.:
Company—
Artificer—Art
Chief Mechanic—Ch Mec
Cook—Ck
Corporal—Corp
Farrier—Far
First Sergeant—1st Sgt
Horseshoer—Hs
Mechanic—Mec
Mess Sergeant—Mess Sgt.
Musician—Mus
Private—Pvt
Private, first class—Pvt 1cl
Saddler—Sad
Sergeant—Sgt
Sergeant Major—Sgt Maj
Stable Sergeant—Stab Sgt
Supply Sergeant—Sup Sgt
Wagoner—Wag

Battalion, Squadron, and Regimental—
Battalion (Squadron) Supply Sergeant—Bn (Sq) Sup Sgt
Battalion (Squadron) Sergeant Major—Bn (Sq) Sgt Maj
Color Sergeant—Col Sgt
Regimental Supply Sergeant—Regtl Sup Sgt
Regimental Sergeant Major—Regtl Sgt Maj

Miscellaneous—
Assistant Engineer—Asst Engr
Casemate Electrician—Cm Elec
Chief Loader—Ch Load
Chief Planter—Ch Plan
Coxswain—Coxn
Electrician Sergeant, first class—Elec Sgt 1cl
Electrician Sergeant, second class—Elec Sgt 2cl
Engineer—Engr
Expert Rifleman—ER
Fireman—Fm
First-class Gunner—1cl Gun
First-class Sergeant—1cl Sgt
Gun Commander—Gn Comdr
Gun Pointer—Gn Ptr
Hospital Sergeant—Hosp Sgt
Marksman—Mm
Master Electrician—Mr Elec
Master Engineer, junior grade—Mr Engr jr gr
Master Engineer, senior grade—Mr Engr sr gr
Master Gunner—Mr Gun
Master Hospital Sergeant—Mr Hosp Sgt
Master Signal Electrician—Mr Sig Elec
Observer, first class—Obs 1cl
Observer, second class—Obs 2cl
Plotter—Plot
Quartermaster Sergeant—QM Sgt
Quartermaster Sergeant, senior grade—QM Sgt sr gr
Second-class Gunner—2cl Gun
Sergeant Major, senior grade—Sgt Maj sr gr
Sergeant Major, junior grade—Sgt Maj jr gr
Sergeant, first-class—Sgt 1cl
Sharpshooter—Ss

Months:
January—Jan
February—Feb
March—Mch
April—Apr
August—Aug
September—Sep
October—Oct
November—Nov
December—Dec

Orders:

- Battery orders—O
- Company orders—O
- Current Series—Cs
- Field Orders—FO
- General Orders—GO
- General Orders, Coast Defenses—GO C Def
- General Orders, Post—GOP
- Regimental Orders—RO
- Special Orders—SO
- Special Orders, Coast Defenses—SO C Def
- Special Orders, Post—SOP
- Troop Orders—O
- Verbal Orders, Battery Commander—VOBC
- Verbal Orders, Company Commander—VOCC
- Verbal Orders, Post Commander—VOPC
- Verbal Orders, Regimental Commander—VORC
- Verbal Orders, Troop Commander—VOTC

Organizations:

- Battalion—Bn
- Battery—Btry
- Company—Co
- Headquarters Company—Hq Co
- Machine Gun Company—MG Co
- Noncommissioned Staff—NCS
- Noncommisisoned Staff, Coast Artillery—NCSCA
- Post Noncommissioned Staff—PNCS
- Regiment—Regt
- Squadron—Sq
- Supply Company—Sup Co
- Troop—Tr

Titles, designations, and officers:

- Adjutant General—AG
- Adjutant General's Office—AGO
- Captain—Capt
- Colonel—Col
- Lieutenant—Lt
- Lieutenant Colonel—Lt Col
- Major—Maj
- Quartermaster—GM
- Quartermaster General—QMG

Quartermaster General's Office—QMGO
The Adjutant General, U. S. Army—AGA

Miscellaneous:

Absent without leave—Awol
Allotted—Alot
Allotment—Almt
Appointed—Aptd
Appointment—Apmt
Article of War—AW
Artillery District—ADist
Assistant—Asst
Barracks—Bks
Cent(s)—c
Certificate of merit—CofM
Civil authorities, in hands of—In hands CAuth
Classification—Class
Clothing—Clo
Clothing and garrison equipage—C&GE
Commanding—Comdg
Commutation—Com
Continued—Contd
Descriptive list—DL
Department—Dept
Deposits—Deps
Detached service—DS
Detachment—Det
Discharge } Disch
Discharged }
Discontinued—Discontd
Enlistment—Enl
Extra duty—ED
Expiration of term of service—ETS
Fort—Ft
From—fr
Garrison court-martial—Gar CM
General court-martial—GCM
Hawaiian Islands—HI
Headquarters—Hq
Hospital—Hosp
Inclusive—Inc
Indorsement—Ind
Line of duty—LD

Month(s)—mo(s)
Ordnance—Ord
Panama Canal Zone—Pan CZ
Paid—Pd
Paragraph—Par
Philippine Islands—PI
Post Exchange—PE
Post Hospital—PH
Post laundry—PL
Qualification—Qual
Quarters—Qrs
Reappointed—Reaptd
Reduced—Rd
Received—Recd
Reenlistment—Reenl
Regimental—Regtl
Regular supplies—RS
Relieved—Reld
Requalified—Requal
Same date—sd
Sentence of summary court—Sent SC
Sentenced—Sentd
Soldier—Sol
Special Court Martial—Sp CM
Special duty—SD
Submarine mine property—SMP
Subsistence—Sub
Summary court—SC
Surgeon's certificate of disability—SCD
Switchboard operator—SbO
Transportation—Trans
Transportation Request—TR
United States—US
United States Army—USA
Voucher—Vou
Warrant—Wrnt

[2432290—A. G. O.]

BY ORDER OF THE SECRETARY OF WAR:

H. L. SCOTT,
Major General, Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:

H. P. McCAIN,
The Adjutant General.

MODEL REMARKS FOR MUSTER ROLLS

(NOTE: These Model Remarks are intended as a guide for placing data on the muster rolls required by the printed instructions for the preparation of those rolls.)

ABSENCE

(*a*) *Civil Authorities.*—In hands CAuth fr Jan 10 to Feb 3/14. Offense: Drunk and disorderly. Convicted (acquitted, released on bail, or released without trial).

(*b*) *Detached Service.*—DS since Jan 15/14 at HQE Dept. Par 15 SO 20 E Dept 1914.

(*c*) *Furlough.*—On one mos furlough since Aug 10/14. AR 106.

(*d*) *Sick.*—(1) Sick in Walter Reed Gen Hosp July 5 to Aug 20/14. (2) Sick in PH Ft Jay, N Y, since May 10/14.

(*e*) *In Confinement.*—In confinement since Apr 20/14 at Ft Ontario, N Y. See Roll for Mar and Apr 1914.

(*f*) *With Leave.*—On 10 days' leave July 20-30/14. SOP 100 1914.

(*g*) *Without Leave.*—AWOL Aug 10 to 15/14 (or since Aug 10/14).

(NOTE.—Absence of less than 24 hours will not be noted.)

APPOINTMENTS CONTINUED IN FORCE

(*a*) Reenl Wrnt as Sgt, and Apmt as 1st Sgt contd.
(*b*) Reenl Wrnt as Sgt (or Corp) contd.
(*c*) Reenl Apmt as Ck contd.

(NOTE.—Warrants and Appointments may be continued only when reenlistment is accomplished on the next day after discharge.)

APPREHENSION. (See DESERTION.)

ASSIGNMENT.

(*a*) Assignment to Co RSO 10 Mar 5/14, not yet joined.
(*b*) Joined by assignment May 14/14, SOP 20, 1914.
(*c*) Assigned to Co May 20/14 D and A Card joined Sd (or not yet joined).

ATTACHED. (In case of officers only.)

Attached to Co. Par 1 RSO 40, 1914 joined Aug 10/14.

CERTIFICATE OF MERIT.

Awarded C of M for saving the life of a comrade in a skirmish with Filipinos at Tayug, P I, Aug 10/13. GO 20 WD 1914.

(NOTE.—To be noted only on first roll after receipt of notice of award.)

CHANGE OF NAME.

Name changed fr John A Smith to Robert A Jones. Letter AGO July 10/14.

CHANGES OF RANK OR GRADE.

(*a*) Aptd Sgt Maj fr July 2/14. RO 20, 1914.
(*b*) Aptd Bn Sgt Maj fr Aug 2/14. Bn O 12, 1914, under AR 256.
(*c*) Aptd 1st Sgt fr Sgt Aug 5/14. CO 5, 1914.
(*d*) Aptd Sgt fr Corp Aug 1/14. RO 10, 1914.
(*e*) Aptd Corp fr Pvt July 5/14. CO 7, 1914, under AR 271, 275.
(*f*) Aptd Ck fr Pvt July 5/14. CO 6, 1914.
(*g*) Rd fr 1st Sgt to Sgt Aug 5/14. CO 5, 1914.
(*h*) Rd fr Sgt to Pvt and forfeit one mos pay SC July 20/14.

(NOTE.—All other changes of rank or grade will be reported in like manner.)

COMMAND.

(*a*) Comdg Co.
(*b*) Comdg Co since Aug 15/14. SOP 25, 1914.
(*c*) Comdg Co Aug 10 to 13/14.
(*d*) Relieved fr command of Co Aug 15/14. Par 5, SO 100 WD, 1914.

CONFINEMENT.

In confinement July 2 to 6/14. SC July 2/14.

(NOTE.—See also under headings *"Absence," "Desertion,"* and *"Sentences."*)

DEATH.

Died July 15/14, at Ft Jay, N Y.

DESERTION.

(*a*) Deserted July 5/14, at Ft Porter, N Y.

(*b*) Deserted July 5/14, at Ft Jay, N Y, apprehended July 19/14, by CAuth, Chicago, Ill. returned to Mil control at Ft Sheridan, Ill, July 20/14. Tried for desertion, found guilty, and sentenced to be confined at hard labor for 4 mos. GCMO 460 C Dept, 1914 (or tried for desertion and acquitted; or, tried for desertion and found guilty of AWOL only and sentenced to forfeit 2 mos pay and suffer a stoppage of $50 reward for apprehension and delivery). In confinement serving sentence.

(*c*) Apprehended Aug 5/14, at Albany, N Y, by Mil Auth. In confinement since that date awaiting trial or result of trial.

(*d*) *Restoration to duty without trial.*—In confinement fr July 4 to Aug 10/14 awaiting trial for desertion. Restored to duty without trial. Par 3, SO 64 E Dept, 1914.

(*e*) *Removal of charge.*—In confinement fr July to Aug 10/14 awaiting trial for desertion. Charge removed as having been erroneously made. Par 5 SO 64 E Dept, 1914.

(*f*) *Desertion and fraudulent enlistment*—

(1) Upon the *first* roll following apprehension will be noted as follows:

On the roll of the organization from which he deserted: "Apprehended (or surrendered) July 1/14 while serving in ——— under the name of John A Jones; in confinement at Ft Logan, Colo, awaiting trial." On the roll of the organization in which serving fraudulent enlistment: "Apprehended (or surrendered) July 1/14 as Martin Brown, who deserted Nov 2/12 from ———; in confinement awaiting trial."

(2) See heading "Dropped" (*a*) for remarks in case of conviction of desertion and fraudulent enlistment and sentenced to be dishonorably discharged.

(3) See heading "Dropped" (*b*) for remarks if soldier is not dishonorably discharged, but held to serve out balance of legal enlistment.

(4) If such soldier be held to service as of his *fraudulent* enlistment and is ordered to be discharged from his enlistment from which he deserted, he will be discharged from the organization from which he deserted and held to service a of the date and the name under which he *fraudulently* enlisted.

DISCHARGE.

1. *Honorable.*

(*a*) *Expiration of Service.*—Hon disch Aug 9/15, at Ft Jay, N Y, per ETS. Character: Excellent. Service honest and faithful. AWOL May 5 to 9/14 (or no AWOL). Absent fr duty Feb 5 to 10/15 under GO 45 WD 1914 (or no absence fr duty under GO 45 WD 1914). Retained in service to make good AWOL (or absence fr duty under GO 45 WD 1914, or for convenience of Government).

(*b*) *By Purchase.*—Hon disch Dec 30/15, at Ft Jay, N Y, par 2 SO 95 E Dept 1915. Character: Excellent. Service honest and faithful. AWOL Apr 11 to May 10/15 (or no AWOL). Absence fr duty July 6 to 20/15 under GO 45 WD 1914 (or no absence fr duty under GO 45 WD 1914).

(*c*) *By Order.*—Hon disch Sep 30/15, at Ft Jay, N Y, par 15 SO 98 WD 1915. Character: Very good. Service honest and faithful. AWOL July 3 to 10/15 (or no AWOL). Absent fr duty Aug 12 to 20/15 under GO 45 WD 1914 (or no absence fr duty under GO 45 WD 1914).

(*d*) *On Surgeon's Certificate of Disability.*—Hon disch Nov 30/15, at Ft Jay N Y, on SCD. Character: Good. Service honest and faithful. AWOL July 16 to 20/15 (or no AWOL). Absent fr duty Oct 16 to 30/15 under GO 45 WD 1914 (or no absence fr duty under GO 45 WO 1914).

2. *Discharge* (Sec. 3, Par 150, A. R.—Disch Nov 8/15, at Ft Jay N Y, par 4 SO 21 E Dept 1915 (or SCD, or ETS). Character. (That which may have been recorded on discharge certificate.) Service honest and faithful (or not honest and faithful). Is not recommended for reenlistment (stating the reasons therefor). AWOL Feb 3 to 10/15 (or no AWOL). Absent fr duty May 11 to 20/16 under GO 45 WD 1914 (or no absence fr duty under GO 45 WD 1914).

3. *Dishonorable.*—Dishon disch Dec 20/15, at Ft Jay, N Y, per GCMO 378 E Dept 1915. Service not honest and faithful. Character. (That which may have been recorded on discharge certificate.) Service not honest and faithful. AWOL June 3 to 20/15 (or no AWOL). Absent fr duty Oct 21 to 30/15 under GO 45 WD 1914 (or no absence fr duty under GO 45 WD 1914).

(*a*) *Dishonorable Discharge Suspended.*—Tried by GCM and sentenced to be dishonorably discharged, etc., per GCMO 1812 E Dept 1915. Sentence of dishon disch suspended. In conf at .....

DROPPED.

(*a*) Apprehended (or surrendered) May 20/14 as Martin Brown, who deserted Nov 2/12 fr ———; convicted of desertion and fraudulent enlistment and sentenced to be dishonorably discharged, etc. GCMO 450, E Dept, 1914. Dropped fr records July 1/14.

(*b*) Apprehended (or surrendered) May 20/14 as Martin Brown, who deserted Nov 2/12 fr ———; held to serve out balance of his legal enlistment. Par 4 SO 75, WD, 1914. Dropped fr records July 1/14.

(*c*) Discovered to be a deserter fr the Navy (or Marine Corps) Aug 2/14. Dropped fr records Aug 20/14. Letter AGOWD Aug 17/14. (See par 133, AR.)

INJURIES OR WOUNDS.

Sick in PH Ft Jay, N Y, Aug 5 to 11/14 inc. Injured (or wounded) on target range Aug 4/14 LD (or not LD).

JOINING, DATE OF. (See *"Assignment," "Desertion," "Return from absence,"* and *"Transfer."*)

MEDAL OF HONOR.

Awarded Medal of Honor for gallant and meritorious conduct at the battle of San Juan, Cuba, July 2/11. GO 40, WD, 1914.

(NOTE.—To be noted only on first roll after receipt of notice of award.)

RETURN FROM ABSENCE. (In cases of absence reported on last muster roll.)

Returned fr leave (or furlough, or AWOL, or absent, sick, or confinement, or DS) Aug 25/14.

RETIREMENT.

Retired Aug 10/15, at Ft Jay N Y, par 1 SO 125 WD 1915.

SENTENCES.

(*a*) Forfeit $5 SC May 5/14.

(*b*) Forfeit $10 per mo for 6 mos and to be confined for same period fr Aug 2/14. GCMO 420, E Dept, 1914.

TRANSFER.

(*a*) Transferred as Sgt fr Sgt Co B this Regt July 10/14. RSO 7, 1914. Joined Sd.

(*b*) Transferred as Pvt fr Sgt Co B this Regt Aug 15/14. RSO 40, 1914. Joined Aug 17/14.

(*c*) Transferred to Co A 1st Inf Aug 20/14. Par 1, SO, 150 WD, 1914.

(*d*) Furloughed and transferred to Army Reserve Dec 20/15, under GO 11 WD 1913. Character: Excellent. Service honest and faithful. AWOL May 5 to 9/14 (or no AWOL). Absent fr duty Feb 11 to 20/15 under GO 45 WD 1914 (or no absence fr duty under GO 45 WD 1914). Retained to make good AWOL (or absence fr duty under GO 45 WD 1914).

FLAG SIGNALS (INF. D. R.)

45. The signal flags described below are carried by the company musicians in the field.

In a regiment in which it is impracticable to make the permanent battalion division alphabetically, the flags of a battalion are as shown; flags are assigned to the companies alphabetically, within their respective battalions, in the order given:

First battalion:

Company A, Red field, white square.
Company B, Red field, blue square.
Company C, Red field, white diagonals.

Second battalion:

Company E, White field, red square.
Company F, White field, blue square.
Company G, White field, red diagonals.
Company H, White field, blue diagonals.

Third battalion:

Company I, Blue field, red square.
Company K, Blue field, white square.
Company L, Blue field, red diagonals.
Company M, Blue field, white diagonals.

46. In addition to their use in visual signaling, these flags serve to mark the assembly point of the company when disorganized by combat, and to mark the location of the company in bivouac and elsewhere, when such use is desirable.

47. For communication between the firing line and the reserve or commander in rear, the subjoined signals (Signal Corps code) are prescribed. In transmission, their concealment from the enemy's view should be insured. In the absence of signal flags, the head dress or other substitute may be used.

Letter of alphabet.	If signaled from the rear to the firing line	If signaled from the firing line to the rear.
A A A	Ammunition going forward.	Ammunition required.
C C C	Charge (mandatory at all times)	Am about to charge if no instructions to the contrary.
C F	Cease firing.	Cease firing.
D T	Double time or "rush."	Double time or "rush."
F	Commence firing	
F B	Fix bayonets.	
G	Move forward.	Preparing to move forward.
H H H	Halt.	
K	Negative.	Negative.
L	Left.	Left.
O	What is the (R N, etc.)?	What is the (R N, etc.)?
P	Affirmative.	Affirmative.
R N	Range.	Range.
R T	Right.	Right.
S S S	Support going forward.	Support needed.
S U F	Suspend firing.	Suspend firing.
T	Target.	Target.

(C. F. S. R., No. 1, Mar. 20, 1915.)

[CORRESPONDENCE MODEL—G. O. 23, 1912]

2039

Company B, 40th Infantry,
Fort William H. Seward, Alaska, July 19, 1912.

From: The Commanding Officer, Co. B, 40th Inf.

To: The Adjutant General of the Army.
(Through military channels.)

Subject: Philippine campaign badge, Corporal John Doe.

Inclosed are lists in duplicate of enlisted men of Company B, 40th Infantry, entitled to the Philippine campaign badge.

John A. Brown,
Capt., 40th Inf.

2 Incls.

824 1st Ind.

Hq. Ft. William H. Seward, Alaska, July 19, 1912—To the Comdg. Gen., Dept. of the Columbia.

S. F. T.,
2 Incls. Col., 40th Inf., Comdg.

(Stamp) Rec'd Dept. Columbia, July 27, 1912.

2d Ind.

Hq. Dept. Columbia, Vancouver Bks., Wash., July 28, 1912—To the Comdg. Gen., Western Division.

A. F. R.,
2 Incls. Brig. Gen., Comdg.

(Stamp) Rec'd Western Div., July 30, 1912.

8043 3d Ind.

Hq. Western Division, San Francisco, Cal., July 31, 1912—To The Adjt. Gen. of the Army, Washington, D. C.

Arthur E. Green,
2 Incls. Col., Gen. Staff, in absence of the Division Commander.

(Stamp) Rec'd A. G. O., Aug. 5, 1912.

1942286 4th Ind.

War Dept., A. G. O., Aug. 8, 1912—To the C. O., Co. I, 50th Inf., through the Comdg. Gen., Philippines Division.

1. Information is requested as to whether the records of the company show that Corporal Doe served in the field against hostile natives on the Island of Panay during July, 1907.

2. The early return of these papers is desired.

By order of the Secretary of War:
Thomas H. Smith,
Adjt. Gen.

2 Incls.

(Stamp) Rec'd Phil. Div., Sept. 14, 1912.

79935 5th Ind.

Hq. Philippines Division, Manila, P. I., Sept. 15, 1912—To the C. O., Co. I, 50th Inf., through the Comdg. Gen., Dept. of Mindanao.

2 Incls.

(Stamp) Rec'd Dept. Mind., Sept. 24, 1912.

3467 6th Ind.

Hq. Dept. of Mindanao, Zamboanga, P. I., Sept. 25, 1912—To the C. O., Co. I, 50th Inf., Camp Keithley, Mind., P. I., through the Post Commander.

2 Incls.

To the C. O., Co. I, 50th Inf.

(Stamp) Rec'd Co. I, 50th Inf., Sept. 26, 1912.

7th Ind.

Co. I, 50th Inf., Camp Keithley, Mind., P. I., Oct. 4, 1912—To the Comdg. Gen., Dept. of Mindanao, through the C. O., Camp Keithley, P. I.

1. Inclosed are extracts from the post orders and morning report of this company, which contain all that there is of record regarding the service of Corporal Doe referred to herein. Inclosed also is affidavit of Corporal Jones as to Corporal Doe's service.

2. It is believed that the records of the headquarters, Department of Mindanao, may contain the information desired.

(3 Incls. added.) Edward French,
5 Incls. Capt., 50th Inf., Comdg.

8th Ind.

Hq. Camp Keithley, Mind., P. I., Oct. 5, 1912—To the Comdg. Gen., Dept. of Mind.

5 Incls.

A. C. D.,
Maj., 50th Inf., Comdg.

(Stamp) Rec'd back, Dept. Mind., Oct. 6, 1912.

3467 9th Ind.

Hq. Dept. of Mindanao, Zamboanga, P. I., Oct. 12, 1912—To the Comdg. Gen., Philippines Division.

There is nothing on file at these headquarters bearing on the service of Corporal Doe referred to herein.

5 Incls. William Jones,
Brig. Gen., Comdg.

(Stamp) Rec'd back, Phil. Div., Oct. 23, 1912.

79935 10th Ind.

Hq. Philippines Division, Manila, P. I., Oct. 24, 1912—To the Comdg. Gen., Dept. of Mindanao, with directions to withdraw the affidavit of Corporal Jones, it being proposed to inclose an affidavit from Sergeant Blank, who is on duty at these headquarters and who is prepared to furnish a more complete affidavit than that furnished by Corporal Jones. By command of Major General White:

5 Incls. Andrew Brown,
Adjt. Gen.

(Stamp) Rec'd back, Dept. Mind., Nov. 3, 1912.

3467 11th Ind.

Hq. Dept. of Mindanao, Zamboanga, P. I., Nov. 4, 1912—To the Comdg. Gen., Philippines Division, the foregoing directions having been complied with.

(Incl. 5 withdrawn.) William Jones,
4 Incls. Brig. Gen., Comdg.

(Stamp) Rec'd back, Phil. Div., Nov. 15, 1912.

79935 12th Ind.

Hq. Philippines Division, Manila, P. I., Nov. 16, 1912—To the Adjutant General of the Army, inviting attention to the preceding indorsements and to the accompanying inclosures.

(1 Incl. added) James O. White,
5 Incls. Maj. Gen., Comdg.

(Stamp) Rec'd back, A. G. O., Dec. 23, 1912.

Weights and Measures.—It will often be necessary to issue rations to men individually where there are no scales available. The ordnance cup will be found very convenient for determining weights under these conditions. The new regulation cup holds 1½ pints; the old cup holds seven-eighths of a quart.

One cup level full of—	New cup		Old cup	
	Pounds	Ounces	Pounds	Ounces
Apples, evaporated	....	7	....	8
Beans, chili	1	4	1	7
Beans, issue	1	6	1	8
Beans, kidney	1	3	1	5
Beans, Lima	1	3	1	5
Bread crumbs	....	13	....	15
Coffee, R. & G.	....	9	....	10
Coffee, Java, ground	....	14	1	....
Coffee, Mocha, ground	1	....	1	2
Corn, sweet, dried	....	14	1	....
Corn meal	1	2	1	4
Currants	1	5	1	8
Eggs, broken	1	11	1	13
Flour	....	14	1	....
Hominy	1	2	1	4
Milk, fresh	1	9	1	12
Oat meal	....	8	....	9
Peaches, evaporated	....	14	1	....
Peas, dried	1	5	1	8
Prunes	....	14	1	2
Raisins	....	14	1	....
Rice	1	5	1	8
Salt, coarse	1	11	1	15
Salt, issue	1	12	2	....
Sirup, cans	2	2	2	7
Sugar, cut-loaf	....	14	1	....
Sugar, granulated	1	4	1	8
Tea, English breakfast	....	5	....	6
Tea, Oolong	....	6	....	7
Tea, Young Hyson	....	9	....	10

One 3-gallon bucket of potatoes weighs 17 pounds, when peeled they weigh about 15 pounds.

One 3-gallon bucket of onions weighs about 14 pounds, when peeled they weigh about 11 pounds.

Six issue candles weigh about 1 pound.

Ten lantern candles weigh about 1 pound.

One bar of issue soap weighs 1 pound.

Company commanders, in estimating the amounts that will be required for each meal, may assume that one man will consume for one meal about—

1 ounce of sugar.

½ ounce of coffee, 1 ounce chocolate or cocoa, or one-tenth ounce of tea.

4 ounces of dried vegetables, or 8 ounces of fresh vegetables.

4 ounces of flour or 4 hardtacks.

4 ounces of sliced bacon or 6 to 8 ounces of fresh meat.

One-fifth ounce of salt.

One-fiftieth ounce of pepper.

For such individual cooking as may be necessary for the soldier when thrown upon his own resources, the following bills of fare have been prepared. Where the tin cup and spoon are mentioned, reference is made to these issued with the field mess kit.

The best fire for cooking is a small clear one, or a few brisk coals.

Almost any article of food can be cooked in some way in the mess kit, though the methods of cooking are few and the quantities that can be cooked are small.

Bills of fare

	Meats	Vegetables	Bread, etc.	Drinks
1	Bacon	Boiled rice	Flapjack	Coffee
2	Meat and vegetable stew	— —	Flapjack	Coffee
3	Broiled steak	Fried potatoes and onions	Hard bread	Cocoa
4	Bacon	Stewed tomatoes	Hoecake	Coffee
5	Bacon	Oatmeal	Hard bread	Tea
6	Bacon	Baked potatoes, rice	Flapjack	Chocolate
7	Fried steak	Boiled potatoes, cold tomatoes	Hard bread	Coffee
	Etc.	Etc.	Etc.	Etc.

Bills of fare—Continued

OR, WHEN TIME IS MORE LIMITED

	Meats	Vegetables	Bread, etc.	Drinks
8	Fried bacon	Fried potatoes	Hard bread	Coffee
9	Fried bacon	— —	Flapjack	Coffee
10	Corned beef (cold)	Tomato stew	Hard bread	Coffee
11	Fried fish and bacon	Baked potatoes	Hard bread	Coffee
12	Meat and vegetable stew	— —	Hoecake	Tea
13	Broiled steak	Baked potatoes	Hard bread	Cocoa
14	Boiled fish	Fried potatoes	Hard bread	Tea
Etc.		Etc.	Etc.	Etc.

SUGGESTIONS FOR HANDLING BILL OF FARE NO. 1

Take two-thirds of a cup of water and bring to a boil. Add 4 spoonfuls of rice and boil until tender, i. e. until it can be mashed by the fingers with but little resistance. This requires about fifteen minutes. Add 2 pinches of salt, and after stirring, pour off the water and empty the rice out on the lid of the mess pan.

Meanwhile, fry 3 slices of bacon until slightly browned in the mess pan over a brisk fire or hot coals, and lay them on top of the rice, leaving sufficient grease in the pan in which to fry the flapjack.

Take 6 spoonfuls of flour and one-third spoonful of baking powder and mix thoroughly. Add sufficient cold water to make a batter that will drip freely from the spoon. Add a pinch of salt and 2 pinches of sugar and pour the batter into the mess pan, which should contain the grease from the fried bacon. Place over medium hot coals and bake from 5 to 7 minutes; see that it will slip easily in the pan and then, by a quick toss, turn it over and continue the baking from 5 to 7 minutes longer or until, by examination, it is found to be done.

While the batter is frying, wash out the tin cup; two-thirds fill with water and let come to a boil. Add 1 medium heaping spoonful of coffee and stir well, and if desired, 1 spoonful of sugar and let boil for about 5 minutes. Let simmer for about 10 minutes longer. Settle by a dash of cold water or let stand a few minutes.

A hot meal is now ready. Time about 40 minutes.

NOTES

DESCRIPTIVE LIST

OF

Bauer (Surname.) Henry W. (Christian name.)

Private (Rank.) Co. "D", 99th Infantry (Organization.)

Residence Homedale (Town or city.), New York (State.)

Name and address (street and house number, if any) of person to be notified in case of emergency, giving degree of relationship; if friend, so state:

Mother: Mrs. John W. Bauer, 231 Boyd Street, Homedale, New York.

Accepted for enlistment in Infantry (Arm of service or organization.)

on the 4th day of April, 191 7 at Homedale, New York

Born in Marshall (Town or city.), South Dakota (State or country.)

Age, 28-9 years; occupation, Clerk

Eyes, blue; hair, dk. brown

Complexion, ruddy; height, 6 feet 1 inches

Married or single: single

Indelible or permanent marks and physical defects at enlistment as shown on descriptive and assignment card:

Front: C.P.S. 1" l. cheek;
S. ½" r. hand.

Back: S. 1½" r. buttock;
S. 1" l. arm.

Identification record made (See War Dept. G. O. 68 of 1906, and 86 of 1914.)

Appendix
(2)

MILITARY RECORD.

PRIOR SERVICE.

None

PRESENT SERVICE.

Enlisted Apr. 6, 191 7 at Homedale, N.Y.

by Capt. H.B. Sams, USA, Ret'd for 7 years.

Noncommissioned officer: Never

Marksmanship or gunnery: Unqualified

Horsemanship:* Not Mounted

Furloughs: None

Battles, etc.: None

* See Instruction 2.

Wounds or other injuries received in action: .....

None

Medal of honor (action, with date thereof, for which granted): .....

None

Certificate of merit (nature of service, with date thereof, for which granted): None

Physical condition:* Poor (flat feet)

Vaccinated: Apr. 7, 1917 (Date.), 191

Result: Unknown

Typhoid immunization completed: May 1 (Date.), 191 7

Character:* Excellent

Character of service:* Honest and faithful. (See G. O. 900, War Department, 1908.)

Convictions by court-martial:* (See Instruction 7).....

None

* See Instruction 2.

3—675

Appendix
(4)

STATEMENT OF ACCOUNTS.

PAY.*

Last paid by Paymaster Captain A. 99th Inf.

To April 30 (Date.) 191 7.

Enlistment period: (See Instruction 6.) Serving in 1st enlistment period which ~~was~~ was not (Line out words not applicable) completed at date of discharge. (Last line to be lined out except in case of discharge)

Additional pay: For Nothing

CLOTHING.*

(Amounts to be stated in words and figures. Par. 1163, A. R.)

Money value of clothing drawn since enlistment: (a). Six and 20/100 Dollars $ 6.20

Balance due (b). Soldier at date of (c). discharge. Three and 36/100 Dollars $ 3.36

Due United States at last settlement and not deducted on pay roll:

(d) $

(a) To be filled in in the case of a soldier who has not completed six months' service, or whose clothing account has never been settled.
(b) Insert "United States" or "soldier," as the case may be.
(c) Insert "transfer," "discharge," "death," "desertion," or "retirement," as the case may be, or "leaving company," in case of absentees under Instruction 4.
(d) To be filled in in cases cited in Instructions 3 and 4, when a debit balance at last settlement has not been deducted.

ALLOTMENTS.

Allotment of $ per month for

months beginning with month of , 191

Collected to include , 191 . Still in force.

DUE SOLDIER.*

For Nothing

For Nothing

* See Instruction 2.

DUE UNITED STATES.*

For ordnance and ordnance stores: Nothing

For Quartermaster's supplies: Nothing

For other stoppages, fines, etc.: Nothing

DEPOSITS.

DATE.	AMOUNT. Dolls.	Cts.	PAYMASTER.
	NOTHING		

* See Instruction 2.

8—676

Appendix
(10)

CLOTHING SETTLEMENTS.

(See Instruction 3.)

Date of Settlement.	Allowance.	Money Value of Clothing Drawn Since Last Settlement.	Balance Due United States.	Balance Due Soldier.
See Page 4				

REMARKS: Assigned to and joined company April 8, 1917, per D.& A. Card, same date. Discharged at Camp X, New York, May 6, 1917, per Surgeon's Certificate of Disability and 6th Ind., W.D., A.G.O., May 4, 1917, for flat feet, 3rd Degree. (In line of duty).

COMPANY OFFICER'S REPORT.					MEDICAL OFFICER'S REPORT.	
DATE 1917	SURNAME. CHRISTIAN NAME.	RANK.	WHEN TAKEN SICK.	IN LINE OF DUTY. (Yes or No.)	IN LINE OF DUTY. (Yes or No.)	DISPOSITION.
May 2nd	Jones, John	Pvt.	May 1/17	yes	yes	Hospital
	Brown, Henry G.	Corpl.	May 3/17	?	No	Duty.
	A, Captain, 99th Infantry					3, Major, Med Dept, Surg
May 3rd	Jones, John	Pvt.	May 1/17	yes	yes	Hospital
	Henry, George	Sgt.	May 2/17	yes	yes	Quarters
	A, Captain, 99th Infantry					3, Major, Med Dept. Surg
May 4th	Jones, John	Pvt.	May 1/17	yes	yes	Duty
	Henry, George	Sgt.	May 2/17	yes	yes	Duty
	A, Captain, 99th Infantry					3, Major, Med Dept, Surg

GUARD MOUNTED AT Camp L, New York, ON May 2, 1917, AND RELIEVED ON May 3, 1917

LIST OF THE GUARD.

SERGEANTS.	CORPORALS.	MUSICIANS.	ORDERLIES.
J. E. Brown	James A. Jackson	John E. Jones	Thomas Wilson
Thomas Jones	Wilson Browning		
	Henry Black		

PAROLE:

COUNTERSIGN:

No. OF POST.	FIRST RELIEF. FROM 8.30 A M TO 10.30 A M. NAME.	CO.	REGT.	SECOND RELIEF. FROM 10.30 A M TO 12.30 P M. NAME.	CO.	REGT.	THIRD RELIEF. FROM 12.30 P M TO 2.30 P M. NAME.	CO.	REGT.
1	Ernest Radley	D	99th	Henry Small	D	99th	Wm Thornton	D	99th
2	Patrick Finchley	"	"	Joel Grayson	"	"	Isaac Cohen		
3	Thomas Burns	"	"	Oscar Smith	"	"	Henry Sudgrass		
4									
5									
6									
7									
8									
9									
10									

3—1492

(Form on Page 43 fits on here)

(This is part of form on Page 42)

REMARKS.

SUMMARY OF PRISONERS.				
CLASS.	NO. RECEIVED.	GAIN.	LOSS.	NO. TURNED OVER.
GENERAL PRISONERS.	4	0	0	4
GARRISON PRISONERS.	6	1	0	7
PRISONERS NOT SENTENCED.	2	0	0	2
TOTAL	12 8	1	0	13 9

IN HOSPITAL.

GENERAL PRISONER, No. 0

OTHER PRISONERS, No. 0

Officer of the Day visited Guard at 3.15 P.M., 5.30 P.M., 11.30 P.M. and 2.45 A.M.

Commander of Guard visited sentinels on Post at 10.45 P.M., 12.30 A.M. and 3.30 P.M.

2nd Lieut., 99 Inf.
COMMANDING GUARD.

Captain, 99 Inf.
OFFICER OF THE DAY.

3—1492

(MODEL)

DUTY ROSTER OF COMPANY D. 99 INFANTRY.

No.	Rank.	Name.	Nature of Duty and When Last Performed.					
			Charge of Quarters and Room Orderly.	Fatigue.	Kitchen Police.			
1	1st Sergt.	Ripley.						
1	Q. M. Sergt.	Jones.						
1	Sergt.	Flack.	Apr. 14, 7, 8,	Apr. 14, 30				
2	"	Rollins.	Apr. 28, 2, 1,	Apr. 20				
1	Corpl.	Hunt.	Apr. 21, 24,	Mar. 10				
2	"	Ewing.	Apr. 10, 7, 14,	Apr. 1, 13				
1	Cook.	Riley.						
1	Artificer.	Foote.						
1	Musn.	Payne.						
1	Pvt.	Adair.	Mar. 24, 6	Apr. 20	Apr. 5			
2	"	Adams.	Apr. 25	Apr. 12, 28	Apr. 14, 29			
3	"	Babcock.	Mar. 28, 9	Mar. 30, 4	Apr. 7, 21			
4	"	Campbell.	14	15	18			
5	"	Dorsey.	Mar. 31, 13	Apr. 24, 29	Apr. 21			

8—1536

Appendix
(Form on Page 45 fits in here)

FOR THE MONTH OF *May*, 1917.

(MODEL)

GUARD ROSTER.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	No.
																															1
																															1
2	3	4	5	6		1	2	3 A.	4 A.	5 Ar.	6 Ar.	7		1	2	Sk.	Sk.	3	4	5	6		1	F.	F.	F.	F.	2	3	4	1
5	6	D.S.	D.S.	D.S.	D.S		1	2	3	4	5	6 P.	7		1	2	3	4	5	6		1	2	D.S.	D.S.	D.S.	D.S.	3	4	5	2
4	5	S.D.	S.D.	S.D.	S.D.	S.D.	S.D	S.D.	S.D.	S.D.	S.D.	S.D.	S.D.	S.D.	S.D.	S.D.	S.D.	S.D.	S.D.	S.D.	S.D.	S.D.	6	7		1	2	3	4	5	1
	1	2	3	4	5	6		1	2	3	4	5	6	7		1	2	3	4	5	6		1	2	3	4	5	6	7		2
																															1
																															1
5		1	2	3	4	Sk.	Sk.	5		1	2	3	4	5		1 C.	2 C.	3 C.	4	5		1	2	3	4	5		1	2	3	1
7	8	9		1	2	3	4 C.	5 C.	6 C.	7 C.	8 C.	9 C.	10 C.	11 C.	12 C.	13 C.	14 C.	15 C.	16 C.	17 C.	Discharged.										1
3	4	E.D.	E.D.	E.D.	E.D.	E.D.	E.D.	E.D.	E.D.	E.D.	E.D.	E.D.	E.D.	E.D.	E.D.	E.D.	E.D.	E.D.	E.D.	E.D.	E.D.	E.D.	5	6	7	8	9		1	2	2
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9		1	2	3	4	5 P.	6 P.	7 P.	8	9	10		1	D.S.	D.S.	D.S.	2	3	4	5	6	3
Rct.	Rct.	Rct.	Rct.	Rct.	Rct.	Rct.	Rct.	Rct.	Rct.	Rct.		1	2	3	4	5	6	7 A.	8 A.	9 C.	10 C.		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	4
F.	F.	F.	F	F.	F.	F.	7	8	9		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	5

3—1536

Appendix
(Form on Page 44 fits on here)

MUSTER ROLL of Company "D" of the 99th Infantry Army of the United States from the 30th day of April, 191 7 (date of last bimonthly muster), to the 30th day of June, 191 7.

NAMES, PRESENT AND ABSENT, AND RANK. (Commissioned and noncommissioned officers according to rank. Surnames of all enlisted men will precede Christian names. Privates of each class in alphabetical order.)	WHEN ENLISTED.	All present and absentees except those indicated in the columns by the word ABSENT.	REMARKS.
CAPTAIN:			
Q			Comdg Co since May 1/1 . SOP 25, 1917.
1ST LIEUTENANT:			
F			On duty with Co.
2ND LIEUTENANT:			
S			On duty with Co.
1ST SERGEANT:			
Ripley, Ernest V.	June 14/14		Aptd 1st Sgt fr Sgt May 5/17. GO 5, 1917.
SUPPLY SERGEANT:			
Johnson, William S.	May 16/15		
MESS SERGEANT:			
Wilson, Harry E.	Aug 20/16		
SERGEANTS:			
Thomas, Amos G.	Jan 6/14		Rd fr 1st Sgt to Sgt May 5/17. GO 5, 1917.
Brown, John T.	Aug 18/16		
Black, Henry C.	Jan. 6/15		Aptd Sgt fr Corp May 7/17. GO 6, 1917
CORPORALS:			
Jones, Henry T.	Apr 16/16		
John, William D.	May 17/17		Reenl Went as Corp contd.
Smith, George J.	Dec. 10/16		Aptd Corp fr Prt 1 Cl May 7/17. GO 6, 1917.
COOKS:			
Parnes, William D.	Nov 30/15		
Wilhelm, Hans C.	July 6/16		
MECHANICS:			
Sylvester, John H.	June 14/14		

George, Thomas A	Sept 5/15		
BUGLERS:			
Henry, George	Nov. 10/15		
Jameson, John D.	Jan 16/17		
PRIVATES, 1ST CLASS:			
Flack, Henry	Aug 3/16		
Flattery, John C.	July 31/16		
Fourrier, Jacques	Aug 17/16		Aptd Pvt 1Cl fr Pvt May 7/17. CO 6, 1917.
Goodman, Wilson H.	Dec. 23/16		
PRIVATES:			
Adams, Joseph A.	Oct. 25/16		In conf May 2 to 6/17. SC May 6/17.
Ames, George C.	Nov 3/16	ABSENT	In conf since Feb 3/17 at Ft Blank, NY. See rolls for Mar and Apr, 1917.
Butts, John J.	Apr 17/17		Assigned to Co HSO 10 May 10/17.
Corn, Paul C.	Apr 15/17		Assigned to Co May 7/17 D and A Card. Not yet joined.
Dunn, James C.	Oct 3/15		AWOL June 10 to 17/17.
Evers, John J.	May 16/16		Apprehended at Homedale, NY June 6/17 by CA. In conf since that date awaiting trial.
DISCHARGED:			
Payne, Henry C.	May 17/13		Hon disch May 28/17 at Camp X, NY per ETS Char Excellent. Service honest and faithful. AWOL July 5 to 9/15. Absent fr duty July 10 to 17/15 under GO 45, WD 1914. Retained in service 12 days to make good time lost thru AWOL and absence fr duty under GO 45, WD 1914.

THE TRANSFER, PLEDGE, OR SALE OF DEPOSIT BOOKS IS PROHIBITED.

$ 10.00 Camp X, New York,

May 5, 1917.

RECEIVED this day of John M. Smith

Co. D *, 99th Reg't U. S. Inf., for deposit under Secs. 1305 and 1306, R. S.,*

Ten and no/100 ---------- *DOLLARS,*

ATTEST:

A
Captain, 99th Inf., *Quartermaster, U. S. A.*

Q
Capt., 99th Inf. *Commanding Company.*

Q. M. C. Form 41.

Q. M. C. Form No. 8a.
Authorized April 15, 1913.

SOLDIERS' DEPOSITS.

Camp X, New York,

(Enter date of deposit here.) May 5, 1917.

THE QUARTERMASTER GENERAL OF THE ARMY, Washington, D. C.

The following deposits have this day been made with Captain A, 99th Infantry, Quartermaster, U. S. Army, per Par. 1361, A. R., 1913.

NAME. (Enter surname first.)	RANK.	ORGANIZATION.	AMOUNT.	
Smith, John M.	Private	Co. D, 99th Infantry	10	00
Jones, Thomas	"	Co. D, 99th Infantry	5	00
Brown, James G.	"	Co. D, 99th Infantry	15	00

These reports of deposit are filed with the Quartermaster's Abstract of Deposits to which they pertain, and each report should contain only the deposits made with a single quartermaster on a given date. This report will be forwarded by the company commander, immediately after the deposit is made, direct to the Quartermaster General of the Army.

Q

Captain 99th Infantry

Commanding Co. D.

8—2712

PAY ROLL OF Co. D, 99th Infantry, (Organization.) (Regiment or Corps.) from May 1 1917, to May 31 1917

NAMES, PRESENT AND ABSENT, AND RANK.	WHEN ENLISTED.	REGIMENT PERIOD.	REMARKS.
1ST SERGEANT			
Black, Henry M.	Sept. 3/16	6	Ss Allotment of $30 per mo. fr Mar. 1/17 to Dec. 31/18.
SUPPLY SERGEANT			
Williams, Charles T.	July 16/15	4	Ms
MESS SERGEANT			
Jones, John M.	Mar 10/16	7	Ss Allotment of $25 per mo. fr Dec. 1/16 to Aug. 31/17.
SERGEANTS			
Murphy, Patrick J.	Jul 25/15	3	Ms
Johnson, James A.	Jan 7/16	5	ER Apptd Sgt fr Cpl.RSO 91.May 16/17.
CORPORALS			
Jensen, Henry M.	Aug 17/15	2	To forfeit ten (10) days pay SC May 21/17
Wilson, John G.	Dec 30/14	3	Ss AWOL fr May 14 to May 18/17. To forfeit fifteen (15) days pay SC May 25/17
MECHANIC			
Thomas, Boyd	Nov 16/16	8	Ms
COOKS			
Thompson, Irving	Apr 19/15	3	
Henry, George	Mar 3/17	4	Ss
PRIVATES, 1ST CLASS			
Williams, John D.	Aug. 17/15	2	Ms To forfeit six (6) days pay Sc May 2/17
Smith, Henry B	Dec. 4/15	1	
PRIVATE			
Jones, Henry M.	July 6/16	3	Ss

(Part of Pay Roll Form)

Camp X, New York (Station.) May 31 (Date.) 191 7

I CERTIFY that this roll is made out as required by Army Regulations, and that the entries opposite each name are correct and just. Except as otherwise stated in "Remarks," each man whose name appears on this pay roll was last paid to April 30, 191 7 by Captain A, 99th Infantry QM, USA.

C

Captain, 99th Infantry
Commanding Organization.

May 31 (Date.) 191 7.

I CERTIFY that I have this day mustered this organization, and find all present and absent are accounted for on this roll as required by Army Regulations.

C

Colonel, 99th Infantry
Inspecting and Mustering Officer.

I CERTIFY that I witnessed the payment of this roll and that to the signing of this certificate each man received the amou opposite his name, with the exception of those men marked paid."

C

Captain, 99th Infantr
Commanding Organizati

NOTE.—This certificate to be signed only on the copy of the pay roll which signatures of the men for payment in cash.

I CERTIFY that this roll is a true copy of the roll upon which ment, witnessed by me, was made, excepting as to the signa in the receipt column and the certificate as to witnessing the pay thereof.

Commanding Organizatio

NOTE.—This certificate to be signed only on the copy of the roll not receipte which constitutes the quartermaster's retained voucher.

This pay roll is the copy signed by the men.

Voucher No. .....

(Name of Quartermaster.)

Paid 191

PAY ROLL

OF

Co. D, 99th Infantry
(Organization.) (Regiment.)

Camp X, New York
(Station.)

For month of May 191 7:

Pay of Army, 191 ..... $.....

Pay of Army, 191 ..... $.....

Pay of Army, 191 ..... $.....

Pay of ..... 191 ..... $.....

Amount .....

Collections: Quartermaster's, - $.....
Post Exchange, $.....
Post Laundry, - $.....

Paid in cash, - $.....

TOTAL, - - - $.....

THIS ROLL NOT TO BE FOLDED.

(Fasten here.)

Post Exchange collections hereon paid by checks

dated ..... as follows

Ft. ....., $....., No .....

on .....

Ft. ....., $....., No. .....

on .....

Ft. ....., $....., No .....

on .....

Ft. ....., $....., No .....

on .....

Post Laundry collections hereon paid by che

dated ..... as follo

Ft ....., $....., No .....

on .....

Ft ....., $....., No. .....

on .....

Ft. ....., $....., No. .....

on .....

Ft. ....., $....., No. .....

on .....

WAR DEPARTMENT
Form No. 2564.
Approved by the Comptroller of the Treasury
April 8, 1912.

Co. D, 99th Regt. Infantry

Private James G. Brown.
(Name and rank of allottor.)

April 19, 1917
(Date of enlistment.)

ORIGINAL.

To be sent to Paymaster General.

Form 18.

Camp X, New York, May 10, 1917
(Station.)

The undersigned hereby allots to Mary J. Brown
(Name of allottee.)

at 221 East 119th Street, New York, N.Y.
(Give complete post-office address.)

$ 10.00 *per month, for* 12 *months, commencing the* 1st *day of* June, 1917, *and expiring the* 31st *day of* May; 1918

the amount to be deducted from his pay for each month of the stated period.

James G. Brown
(Signature of allottor.)

Q
(Certifying officer.)

Captain, 99th Infantry

NOTE.—In no case should the soldier's allotment be made to commence with a date prior to his enlistment, or to extend bevond the date of expiration of his term of enlistment. State inclusive dates of allotment period.

Appendix

DESIGNATION UNDER ACT OF MAY 11, 1908.

I, Henry James
(Full name of designator.)

a Private of Co. "D", 99th Infantry
(Rank.) (Organization.)

on the active list of the United States Army, born on the 2nd

day of November, 18 90 in Homedale
(City or town.)

New York, and enlisted on the
(State.) (Appointed or enlisted.)

16 day of August, 1916 do hereby designate

Elizabeth James
(Full name of first beneficiary.)

who is my Mother, and
(Relationship, if any.)

whose address is 121 Milton Street,
(See instruction 2.)

Homedale, New York

as the person to whom shall be paid the six months' pay authorized by the Act of Congress approved May 11, 1908, as amended by the Act of March 3, 1909, in the event of my death from wounds or disease not the result of my own misconduct.

And I do hereby further designate Wilson W.

James
(Full name of alternate beneficiary.), who is my

Father, and whose address is 121
(Relationship, if any.)

Milton Street, Homedale, New York
(See instruction 2.)

as my beneficiary in the event of the death of the first beneficiary prior to the date of payment of the gratuity. The designations hereon revoke any and all previous designations for the like purpose.

Henry James
(Signature of designator.)

Subscribed in my presence this 2nd day of November

1916, at Homedale, New York

James Sams
(Signature of witness. See instruction 1.)

Captain, U.S.A., Ret'd

{Space for seal when signature of designator is witnessed and attested by a civil officer. See instruction 1.}

FORM No. 380, A. G. O.
Ed. Dec. 5-16—100,000. W—40

CHARGE SHEET

Number _____ (In summary court record.)

Camp X, New York, May 2, 1917.
(Place.) (Date.)

Jones, John J. (Surname.) (Christian name.) Co. "D", 99th Infantry (Rank and organization.)

Date current enlistment, June 6, 1916; Rate of pay, $15.; No. previous convictions, None

Previous service, None (Give dates, with character given on each discharge.)

Date of—Arrest, May 1, 1917 Place where accused is now in arrest (or confinement),

Confinement, May 1, 1917 Camp X, New York

Witnesses:

1st Sgt.Jas. Co."D",99"Inf; Sgt. Thomas, Co."D",99"Inf.

Charge Violation of the 61st Article of War

Specification: In that Private John J. Jones, Co. "D", 99th Infantry, did absent himself from his company and post from about 1.00 P.M., April 30 1917 to about 8.00 A.M., May 1 1917.

This at Camp X, New York on the dates specified above.

Q
Captain, 99th Infantry,
Commanding Co. "D".

1st Ind.

Hq. Comp X, New York, May 3, 1917.- To Maj. F, 99th Infantry, Summary Court, for trial.

By order of Colonel C:

B,
Captain, 99th Infantry, Adjutant.

Findings: Guilty.

Sentence: To forfeit ten days pay.

F,
Major, 99th Infantry,
Summary Court.

Approved.

C
Colonel, 99th Infantry, Comdg.

Form No. 284. A. G. O.
Ed. Mar. 11-17-100,000

FURLOUGH

TO ALL WHOM IT MAY CONCERN:

Be it known, That in pursuance of authority in me vested by Par. 106, A.R. 1913

(Give full reference to orders or other authority.)

a FURLOUGH is hereby granted to William Smith

a Sergeant of Co. D, 99th. Regiment of Infantry for the period from May 9, 1917, to May 24, 1917, both days inclusive, with permission to go to Newark, New Jersey *

or for ..... days from date of arrival in the United States. The close of the last day of this furlough must find him with his company at Camp X, New York, or wherever it may then be* or at .....

(Here enter name of post nearest home port of embarkation.)

Station: Camp X, New York

Date: May 4, 1917.

C

Colonel, 99th Infantry,
Commanding Post.

*The changes in the form above indicated will be made on furloughs granted soldiers serving in Porto Rico, Hawaii, Guam, Philippine Islands, Alaska, or at any station beyond the limits of the United States. (A. R. 111.)

Form No. 66, A. G. O.
Ed. May 11-16—30,000.

Memorandum: This soldier was last paid to include April 30, 1917; included on ration-return to May 31, 1917; actually rationed to include May 4, 1917, the 20 rations overdrawn to be deducted from ration-return of Co. D, 99th Infantry for the period from June 1, 1917, to June 30, 1917.

C

Captain, 99th Infantry

Commanding Co. D, 99 *Reg't* Infantry.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSPORT QUARTERMASTER, OR CAPTAIN OR PURSER OF COMMERCIAL LINER.

I certify that subsistence was furnished the above-named man from ....., 191

to ....., 191 (both dates inclusive),

on .....

which arrived at .....

on ....., 191

.....

.....

.....

DESCRIPTION OF SOLDIER.

Age, 25-4, height, 5 feet 9 inches; complexion, Ruddy; eyes, Blue, hair, Brown.

Signature of soldier. William Smith

9—1231

Camp X, New York,

May 25, 1917

The above-named soldier reported for duty, a required by this furlough, on the 24th day o May, 1917, or was discharged pr Special Orders, No. - - -, Hdqrs. - - - - - - - 191 -, on the - - - - day of - - - - - - -, 191 - and will be included on ration-return from as including * May 25, 1917.

The rations reported as overdrawn were de deducted from the ration-return referred to.

C

Captain, 99th Infantry,

Commanding Co. D, 99th Infantry.

Commutation of rations paid by Check No. 4114 on Treasurer of the U.S. in favor of William Smith, or ord dated May 25, 1917. Am't, $6.00

A

Capt., 99th Inf., *Quartermas*

*Enlisted men joining station at or before dinner hour of a given day w allowed full rations for the day. A fraction of a ration less than one-half i regarded, and a fraction more than one-half is considered a ration. (Par Man. Subs. Dept., 1910.)

9—23

Q. M. C. Form 809

Private John W. Jones, Co. "D", 99th Infantry
(NAME AND RANK)

DATE	OFFENSE	PUNISHMENT
5/6/17	Late for Reveille Roll Call May 5, 1917.	Three(3) extra tours of duty as Kitchen Police
5/8/17	Creating a disturbance in mess tent by throwing bread over table	Restriction to limits of the camp for ten (10) days.

CERTIFICATE OF DISABILITY FOR DISCHARGE

OF

Bauer (Surname.), Henry W. (Christian name.)

Private (Rank.) Co. "D", 99th Inf. (Organization.)

who was enlisted by Capt. H. B. Samms, U. S. A., Ret'd

at Homedale, N. Y., on the 6th

day of April, 191 7, to serve 7

years, he was born in Marshall (Town or city)

South Dakota (State.), and when enlisted was 28-9/12

years of age, and by occupation a Clerk,

eyes blue; hair dk. brown complexion

ruddy; height 6 feet 1

inches Recommended for discharge on account of flat feet,

3rd degree (State nature of disability)

Became unfit for duty from present disease or injury (date) April

15, 1917

Disease contracted or injury received (date and place). April 15,

1917

When disability arose soldier was (state duty or service. If absent from company, cause and date) On practice march.

Cause of disease, or circumstances under which it appeared.

[NOTE.—In case of wounds (other than wounds received in action), or injury, if the company commander has no personal knowledge as to how received, certificates of officers, affidavits of enlisted men, or other parties if practicable, having such knowledge, special reference being made therein as to the sobriety of the soldier at the time of the occurrence, will be procured in duplicate, and a copy appended to each of the certificates of disability, and the number so appended will be enumerated hereon. If no information is obtainable, so state.]

This man was first noticed limping and it seemed he could hardly keep up with the Co On being questioned he stated his arches had been paining him for several days. I caused him to fall out and report to the Surgeon who upon examination stated that both his arches were fallen.

NOTIFICATION OF DISCHARGE.

~~Due~~ Camp X, New York,

May 5, 1917.

To The Quartermaster,

Camp X, New York

You are advised that Private

Henry W. Bauer

Co. "D", 99th Infantry

will be discharged the service of the United States on

May 6, 1917, by reason of

flat feet, 3rd degree, per Surg. Cert. of Disability and 6th Ind., W.D., A.G.O., May 4, 1917. (In line of duty).

He was enlisted at Homedale, N.Y.

on April 6, 1917,

and was last paid to include April 30, 1917.

Enlistment period: Now serving in first enlistment period.

DUE SOLDIER.

For clothing not drawn in kind Nine and 20/100 Dollars [$ 9.20]

For deposits Nothing [$ ----]

For [$ ---]

For [$ ---]

Form No. 3, A. G. O.
Ed. July 6-16—50,000. W—116 (OVER.)

Honorable Discharge from the United States Army

TO ALL WHOM IT MAY CONCERN.

This is to Certify, That Henry W. Bauer

a Private of Co. "D" of the 99th Regiment

of Infantry, as a TESTIMONIAL OF HONEST AND FAITHFUL SERVICE,

is hereby HONORABLY DISCHARGED from the UNITED STATES ARMY by reason

of flat feet, 3rd degree, par Surg. Cert. of Disability and 6th Ind., W.D., A.G.O., May 4, 1917. (In line of duty).

Said Henry W. Bauer was born

in Homedale, in the State of New York, and when

enlisted was 22-10/12 years of age, by occupation a Clerk,

had blue eyes, dk. brown hair, ruddy complexion, and was

6 feet 1 inches in height

Given under my hand at Camp X, New York this

6th day of May, one thousand nine hundred and seventeen.

C

Colonel, 99th Infantry,

Commanding

ENLISTMENT RECORD.

Name: Henry W. Bauer *Grade* Private

Enlisted April 6, 1917 *at* Homedale, New York, *for* seven *years.*

Serving in First *enlistment period at date of discharge.*

Previous service None

Noncommissioned officer Never

Marksmanship: Unqualified

Horsemanship: Not mounted

Battles, engagements, skirmishes, expeditions None

Knowledge of any vocation Clerk

Wounds received in service None

Physical condition when discharged Poor (flat feet)

Typhoid prophylaxis completed May 1, 1917

Married or single Single

Character: Excellent

Remarks: Service honest and faithful. Entitled to travel pay. No A.W.O.L. of record. No absence under G.O. 45, W.D., 1914.

Signature of soldier Henry W. Bauer

Is not *recommended for reenlistment.*

Q

Captain, 99th Infantry,

Commanding Co. "D"

Form No. 525. A. G. O. Ed. July 1-16-150,000. 3—2164

DESCRIPTIVE CARD OF DESERTER

FROM THE

UNITED STATES ARMY.

Black (Surname.) James S. (Christian name.)

Private (Rank.) Co. "D", 99th Infantry (Organization.)

was accepted for enlistment at Homedale, New York

, was enlisted January 3, 1917

at Camp X, New York for 7 years,

and deserted May 16, 1917, at

Camp X, New York

Residence: Homedale, New York

Name and address (street and house number, if any) of person to be notified in case of emergency, giving degree of relationship; if friend, so state.

Father: Henry J. Black, 201 East 1st Street, Homedale, N.Y.

Born in Homedale (Town or city.) New York (State or country.)

Age 19 years; occupation Blacksmith;

Eyes Brown; hair Lt.bro., complexion fair;

Weight 156 lbs.; height 5 feet 7½ inches.

Indelible or permanent marks. (State also any peculiarities in appearance, clothing worn at desertion, and such other data as may aid in identification) Front: S. 1" R. knee;

S. ½" R. knee.

Back: S. 1" R. side of neck;

S. ½" R. leg.

Was dressed in woolen olive drab uniform when last seen. Was neat in appearance.

C

Colonel, 99th Infantry
Commanding.

Camp X, New York,
(Station.)

May 26, 1917.
(Date.)

FORM No. 95, A. G. O.
Ed. Aug. 9-16—50,000. 9—609 (See other side.)

Brown (Surname of deceased.) John (Christian name.)

Private, Co. "D", 99th Infantry (Rank and organization; if civilian, capacity and department in which employed.)

May 6, 1917 (Date of death.)

Camp X, New York (Place of death.)

Drowned while swimming in lake near Camp X, New York. (Cause of death.)

May 10, 1917 (Date of burial.)

Grave No. 506, cemetary at Camp X, N.Y. (No. and locality of grave, or other disposal of remains.)

single (Married or single.)

(If married, name and address of widow.)

Remarks: Private Brown's father at Home-dale, N.Y., was communicated with in reference the disposal of remains and dir-ected that same be interred here.

REPORT OF DEATH AND DISPOSAL OF REMAINS.

Form No. 618, A. G. O.
Ed. Aug. 29-16—35,000.

Appendix

INVENTORY OF THE EFFECTS OF

Henry (Christian name.) James (Surname.)

late a Private, Co. "D", 99th Infantry (Rank.) (Organization.)

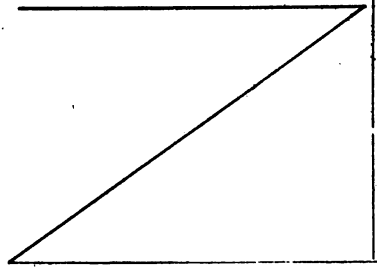
who died at Camp X, New York

on May 15, 1917, by reason of

Accidental discharge of his rifle

and was buried at Cemetary, Camp X, New York No. of grave 507

ARTICLES.	NO.
Breeches, olive drab, prs.(wool)	2
Breeches, " " " (cotton)	2
Coats, " " "	2
Coats, " " (wool)	2
Gloves, " " " "	1
Hat & cord,service	1
Leggings, canvas	3
Shirts, olive drab	2
Shoes, russet "	3
Stockings, cotton "	12
Undershirts, "	6
Watch, Elgin,gold filled case	1
Ring, seal, gold	1



(Triplicates.)

Form No. 84, A. G. O.
Ed. Mar. 10-17—100,000. (over) 3—4132

Money	Specie	$1.60
	Notes	$4.00

I certify that the foregoing inventory comprises all the effects of Private Henry James deceased, and that the effects are in the hands of Quartermaster, Camp X, New York at Camp X, New York to be disposed of as prescribed in Army Regulations.

Captain, 99th Infantry,

Commanding Co. "D".

Camp X, New York.
(Station.)

May 21, 191 7.
(Date.)

(over.)

8—4132

(Front of form on Page 67)

RETURN OF

Co. "Q" 99th Infantry
(Organization) (Regiment)

May, 1917.
(Month.)

OFFICERS, PRESENT AND ABSENT, ACCOUNTED FOR BY NAME.

NOTE 1.—Officers will be accounted for by name under the following headings and in the order named: 1, *Present*; 2, *Absent*; 3, *Resigned, died, or transferred*; 4, *Attached*.

NOTE 2.—The *date* (with number, date, and source of order) on which an officer is *assigned, attached, transferred to, or relieved from duty with, joins or rejoins*, the organization, *assumes* or is *relieved* from the command of it, or from any *special* duty, also all absences of whatever duration or from whatever cause, with authority therefor, and dates of departure and return will be stated opposite his name.

NOTE 3.—All cases of absence, the nature, commencement of, and termination, and periods authorized, with numbers, dates, and sources of orders (and in case of absence on detached service, sick, or in confinement, the place of absence) will be stated on the first return; on subsequent returns, while such absences continue, will be noted. "_____ (Nature of absence.) _____ since _____ (Month, date, and year.) See return _____ (Period) _____ 191 _____ (First return bearing the entry.)

NOTE 4.—Opposite the names of officers who have *resigned* or been *transferred from* the organization, will be noted the date of resignation or transfer, with number, date, and source of order, and opposite the names of those who have died, the date, place, and cause of death.

NAME.	RANK.	REMARKS.
Q	Capt.	Comdg. Company.
E	1st Lt	On duty with company.
S	2nd Lt	On duty with company.

RECORD OF EVENTS.

NOTE 5.—*Actions* in which the organization, or any portion of it, has been engaged, *scouts, marches, maneuvers, changes of stations*, and *everything of interest relating to the discipline, efficiency*, or *service* of the organization, will be *minutely* and carefully noted, with *dates, places, distances marched*, etc.

NOTE 7.—The name and rank of officers and soldiers *killed, missing*, or *wounded* in action, with *dates* and *places*, will be accurately noted. 3—3469

No remarks.

(Back of form on Page 66)

NOTE 1.—On the first day of each month every officer commanding a company, troop, or battery will send a copy of this return to regimental headquarters (in case of Coast Artillery to coast defense headquarters, and in case of Engineer companies, to battalion headquarters), and every officer commanding a company, troop, or battery not forming a part of a regiment, battalion, or squadron will send a copy to The Adjutant General of the Army. The return will be made out in duplicate and one copy retained. The retained copy will, if necessary, be loaned to post headquarters for the preparation of the post return. The making of carbon copies is authorized, but they must be clear and distinct and the original copy must be the one forwarded.

Co. "D", 99th Infantry, *stationed at* Camp X, New York
(Organization.) (Regiment.)

CONDITION OF THE ORGANIZATION AT MIDNIGHT ON THE LAST DAY OF May, 1917:

OFFICERS.				ENLISTED MEN.					STRENGTH LAST MONTHLY RETURN.				HORSES.			PIECES OF ARTILLERY.
PRESENT.	ABSENT. Within the Department.	ABSENT. Without the Department.	TOTAL.	PRESENT.	ABSENT. Within the Dept. On detached service.	ABSENT. Within the Dept. For other causes.	ABSENT. Without the Department.	TOTAL.	Officers.	Enlisted men.	Wounded in action.	Missing in action.	Serviceable.	Unserviceable.	Lost in action, died, etc.	
3	0	0	3	138	4		2	144	2	134	0	0*	---	---	---	------

*Officers and enlisted men attached will be reported on this line, but will not be included in any of the totals.

Number of men to be discharged during the next three months, 4, *number who will probably reenlist,* 2

EFFECTIVE STRENGTH: Officers, 3; *enlisted men,* 136

(Effective strength will be reported only in campaign, and in determining such strength only those who are available for service in line of battle will be included. Officers or enlisted men who are sick or disabled, on duty in any of the staff or supply departments, or for any other reason are not available in line of battle, will be excluded.)

ALTERATIONS SINCE LAST MONTHLY RETURN

OFFICERS.							ENLISTED MEN																				
GAIN.	LOSS.						GAIN.						LOSS														
				DIED.									DISCHARGED.						DIED.								
By promotion, appointment, or transfer.	Resigned.	Dismissed.	Transferred or retired.	Killed in action.	Of wounds received in action.	Of disease, etc.	Enlisted.	Reenlisted.	Recruits from depot.	By transfer.	From desertion.	Total.	Expiration of service.	For disability.	By sentence G.C.M.	By order.	Retired.	Transferred.	Killed in action.	Wounds rec. in action.	Of disease.	Accident.	Drowned.	Suicide.	Murder or homicide.	Deserted.	Total.
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10	-	-	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Q

Captain, 99th Infantry,
Commanding Organization.

Form No. 30, A. G. O.
Ed. Jan. 8-17—75,000. 8—8459

FIELD RETURN of Co. "D", 99th Infantry for Sept. 30, 1917.

NOTE 1.—When the command is composed of different organizations or parts of different regiments, the troops will be reported on separate lines, by regiments; if of the same regiment, by companies; if coast artillery organizations, on separate lines, by companies. When this form is used by divisions, troops will be shown by brigades; if by army corps, by divisions; and if by department or army, by army corps.

A recapitulation will be made at the foot of the sheet, showing separately each arm of the service, viz: Staff, engineers, cavalry, artillery, infantry.

All officers and enlisted men attached will be accounted for, but not included in any of the totals or aggregates.

When additional space is necessary another blank will be attached.

STATIONS.	COMMANDING OFFICER.	TROOPS.	NUMBER OF REGIMENTS.	NUMBER OF COMPANIES.	OFFICERS. PRESENT.	OFFICERS. ABSENT. Within the Department.	OFFICERS. ABSENT. Without the Department.	OFFICERS. TOTAL.	ENLISTED MEN. PRESENT.	ENLISTED MEN. ABSENT. Within the Department.	ENLISTED MEN. ABSENT. Without the Department.	ENLISTED MEN. TOTAL.	KILLED IN ACTION.	WOUNDED IN ACTION.	MISSING IN ACTION.
Camp X, N.Y.	Captain Q	Co."D",99th Inf	1	1	3	-	-	3	100	-	-	100	-	-	-
		TOTAL,	-	1	3	-	-	3	100	-	-	100	-	-	-

HORSES: Serviceable, 0 ; unserviceable, 0 lost in action, died, etc., 0

MULES: Serviceable, 0 ; unserviceable, 0 lost in action, died, etc., 0

WAGONS: 0

PIECES OF ARTILLERY: 0

EFFECTIVE STRENGTH: Officers, 3 ; enlisted men, 100

(Effective strength will be reported only in campaign, and in determining such strength only those who are available for service in line of battle will be included. Officers and enlisted men who are sick or disabled, are on duty in any of the staff or supply departments, or for any other reason are not available in line of battle, will be excluded.)

RECORD OF EVENTS.

NOTE 2.—Actions in which any portion of the command has been engaged, scouts, marches, changes of stations, and anything of interest, will be carefully noted, with dates, places, and distances marched or traveled.

2—977

Co. "D", 99th Infantry, participated with the regiment in a march to Fairview, N.Y. and return.
Left Camp X, N.Y., Sept. 17, 1917 and returned Sept. 30, 1917. Distance marched 170 miles.

Appendix 6

FIELD RETURN

OF

Co. "D", 99th Infantry

Camp X, New York

FOR

September 30, 191 7.

Station Camp X, New York

Q

Captain, 99th Infantry,
Commanding.

OFFICERS, PRESENT AND ABSENT, ACCOUNTED FOR BY NAME (NATURE OF ABSENCE WITH DATES TO BE STATED).

NOTE.—The names of the officers shown in the column "Commanding Officer" on the face of the return will not be repeated under this heading, except where it is necessary to give other information to complete the record of the officer during the period covered.

NO.	NAMES.	RANK	REGIMENT OR CORPS.	REMARKS.
1.	E	1st Lt.	99th Inf.	On duty with company.
2.	S	2nd Lt.	99th Inf.	On duty with company.

This form will be used as a DAILY FIELD RETURN, SPECIAL FIELD RETURN, or TRIMONTHLY FIELD RETURN, as required.

When used as a TRIMONTHLY RETURN, particular care will be taken to give the name of EVERY regiment or detached company in full, and the brigade, division, and army corps to which it belongs.

This form will be used upon the establishment or evacuation of a post or temporary camp, and upon the temporary or permanent increase or reduction of a garrison; a copy to be forwarded at once directly to The Adjutant General of the Army.

The location and post-office address of a new post or camp must be stated.

In active campaign this form will serve as a TRIMONTHLY RETURN, and will be used for regiments, independent companies, posts, districts, brigades, divisions, army corps, departments, or armies, and will be made out in triplicate on the 10th, 20th, and last day of each month (and after each action) from the latest returns which have been obtained at headquarters on these dates—one for the immediate commander, one to be sent directly to The Adjutant General of the Army, and one to be retained.

FORM NO. 26, A. G. O.
Ed. Oct. 11-16—35,000.

c 3—3:7

FOR SUPPLIES IN USE
~~FOR SUPPLIES TURNED IN~~

VOUCHER NO. 128-1

MEMORANDUM RECEIPT

QUANTITY	ARTICLES	CONDITION
2	Tents, pyramidal, small	Good
2	Poles, tent, pyramidal, small	"
3	Cots	"
1	Safe, field	"

For Camp X, N.Y. May 1 1917

I acknowledge to have received from

Captain A

Quartermaster at Camp X, N.Y.

the above-named articles in condition as stated for use of

Company D, 99th Infantry

I am responsible for said supplies and will produce the same when called upon to do so by proper authority.

Q

Captain, 99th Infantry.

Q. M. C. Form No. 237
Authorized April 23, 1913

For

Received this day of

191 , from

the above-named articles in condition as stated, which were issued to

on Memorandum Receipt No.

dated 191

23—30012

VOU. No. 15

MEMORANDUM RECEIPT
DEBIT SLIP

~~XXX~~ Camp X., N.Y., Date May 31 1917.

Issued this date for use of Company "D", 99th Infantry

The following listed QUARTERMASTER Stores.

QUANTITY	ARTICLES	CONDITIONS
6	Halves, shelter tent	Good
30	Pins, shelter tent	"
6	Poles, shelter tent	"
1	Tent, pyramidal, small	"
1	Pole, tent, Pyrm., small	"
12	Pins, tent, Pyrm., small	"

Thomas Mills
Supply, Sergt., 99th Inf., (STOREKEEPER)

Received the articles listed above.

Q. Captain, 99th Inf., Comdg. Co. "D".

Q. M. C. Form 242.

VOU. No. 6

MEMORANDUM RECEIPT
CREDIT SLIP

For Camp X, N.Y., Date May 31 1917.

Received from Commanding Officer, Co. "D", 99th Infantry

QUANTITY	ARTICLES	CONDITIONS
1	Sweater, olive drab	Per statement
2	Sheets, bed	of charges
1	Case, pillow	to enlisted
		men.

Thomas Mills

Supply Sergeant, 99th Infantry, Storekeeper

Q. M. C. FORM 243.

Q. M. C. Form 488.
Approved April 22, 1913.
Revision approved May 24, 1916.

Camp X, New York,

May 17, 1917.

From: The Quartermaster

To: Commanding General, Eastern Department

Subject: Transfer of Enlisted Man to the Quartermaster Corps.

1. The transfer of Private Roy S. Smith, Co. "D", 99th Infantry

to the Quartermaster Corps and his assignment to duty at this post, as Teamster

is recommended.

2. Remarks. For existing vacancy, vice, Prt. 1st Cl. Jones, QMC, discharged.
(Here state for what vacancy, or prospective vacancy and date, or for general service, if there is no vacancy at post.)

Captain, 99th Infantry, A.Q.M.

I desire transfer to the Quartermaster Corps; am (not) married; number of minor children ; am 23 years and 9 months of age.

Roy S. Smith

Private, Co. "D", 99th Infantry.

1st Indorsement.

O.Q.M., Camp X, N.Y., May 17, 1917. To C. O., Co. "D", 99th Infantry, for remarks.

2d Indorsement.

Co. "D", 99th Infantry, May 19, 1917. To C. O., Camp X, New York, recommending approval.

Physical condition Good Special qualifications Teamster

Date of present enlistment Jan. 16, 1917.

Previous service in Army, Navy or Marine Corps None.

Character and habits (state fully) "Excellent." Is sober and reliable.

Remarks I believe Prt. Smith would make an excellent man for the Q.M. Corps.

Captain, 99th Infantry Commanding Co. "D".

3d Indorsement.

Hq. Camp X, N.Y., May 23, 1917. To Commanding General, Eastern Department.

Colonel, 99th Infantry, Commanding.

ABSTRACT OF SUBSISTENCE STORES issued at Camp X, New York

NAME OF ORGANIZATION OR DETACHMENT FOR WHICH ISSUE WAS MADE.	Number of Ration Return.	Strength Present.	PERIOD. From-	PERIOD. To-	Additions.	Deductions.	Total number of rations due.
Co. A, 99th Infantry	1	150	4/1/17	4/10/17	----	----	1500
Co. B, 99th Infantry	2	125	4/1/17	4/10/17	----	----	1250
Co. C, 99th Infantry	3	125	4/1/17	4/10/17	----	----	1250
Co. D, 99th Infantry	4	100	4/1/17	4/10/17	----	----	1000

during the month of April, 1917, by Captain A, 99th Infantry, Quartermaster.

Total number of rations issued as shown hereon.		Field Rations.	Ration Certificate. Quantity Undrawn.	Ration Certificate. Quantity Drawn.	Total quantity issued.
Beef, fresh	Rations	3500			
	Lbs.	4375	0	4375	4375
Mutton, fresh	Rations				
	Lbs.				
Bacon, issue, crate	Rations	1500			
	Lbs.	1125	0	1125	1125
Bacon, ...lb. cans	Rations				
	Lbs.				
Beef, corned	Rations				
	2-lb cans				
Hash, corned beef	Rations				
	2-lb cans				
Fish	Rations				
	Lbs.				
Fish, canned	Rations				
	No. 1 cans				
Turkey	Rations				
	Lbs.				
Flour, issue	Rations	5000			
	Lbs.	5625	0	5625	5625
Soft bread	Rations				
	Lbs.				
Hard bread	Rations				
	Lbs.				
Corn meal	Rations				
	Lbs.				
Baking powder	Rations	5000			
	No. ½ cans	50	0	50	50
Beans	Rations	2500			
	Lbs.	3750	0	3750	3750
Beans, baked	Rations				
	No. 1 cans				
Beans, baked	Rations				
	No. 2 cans				
Rice	Rations	2500			
	Lbs.	250	0	250	250
Hominy	Rations				
	Lbs.				
Potatoes	Rations	3500			
	Lbs.	4375	0	4375	4375
Potatoes, canned	Rations				
	Lbs.				
Onions	Rations	1000			
	Lbs.	1250	0	1250	1250
Tomatoes	Rations	250			
	Small cans	312½	0	312½	312½
Tomatoes	Rations				
	No. 10 cans				
Prunes	Rations				
	Lbs.				
Apples, evaporated	Rations				
	Lbs.				

Total number of rations issued as shown hereon.		Field Rations.	Ration Certificate. Quantity Undrawn.	Ration Certificate. Quantity Drawn.	Total quantity issued.
Peaches, evaporated	Rations				
	Lbs.				
Jam	Rations	2500			
	No. 2 cans	234	0	234	234
Coffee, issue, R. & G.	Rations	5000			
	Lbs.	250	0	250	250
Coffee, issue, roasted	Rations				
	Lbs.				
Coffee, issue, green	Rations				
	Lbs.				
Tea, black	Rations				
	Lbs.				
Tea, green	Rations				
	Lbs.				
Sugar	Rations	5000			
	Lbs.	1000	0	1000	1000
Milk, evaporated	Rations	5000			
	cans	93¾	0	93¾	93¾
Vinegar	Rations	2500			
	Gallons	12½	0	12½	12½
Pickles	Rations	2500			
	Gallons	12½	0	12½	12½
Salt, issue	Rations	5000			
	Lbs.	200	0	200	200
Pepper, black	Rations	5000			
	No. ¼ cans	50	0	50	50
Cinnamon	Rations	5000			
	No. ¼ cans	12½	0	12½	12½
Cloves	Rations				
	No. ¼ cans				
Ginger	Rations				
	No. ¼ cans				
Nutmeg	Rations				
	Lbs.				
Lard, issue	Rations	5000			
	Lbs.	100	0	100	100
Lard substitute	Rations	5000			
	Lbs.	100	0	100	100
Butter, issue	Rations	5000			
	Lbs.	77-7/9	0	77-7/9	77-7/
Oleomargarine	Rations	2500			
	Lbs.	77-7/9	0	77-7/9	77-7/
Syrup	Rations	5000			
	Gallons	50	0	50	50
Lemon extract	Rounces	5000			
	bots	50	0	25	25
Vanilla extract	Rations				
	bots				
	Rations				
	Rations				

3—9933

[over.]

ABSTRACT OF SUBSISTENCE STORES issued at Camp X, New York during the month of April, 191 7, by Captain A, 99th Infantry, Quartermaster—Continued.

Total number of rations issued as shown hereon.		Field Rations.	Ration Certificate. Quantity Undrawn.	Ration Certificate. Quantity Drawn.	Total quantity issued.
	Rations				
	Rations				
	Rations				
	Rations				
	Rations				
	Rations				
	Rations				

Total number of rations issued as shown hereon.		Field Rations.	Ration Certificate. Quantity Undrawn.	Ration Certificate. Quantity Drawn.	Total quantity issued.
Flour for paste	Lbs.				
Soap, issue	Rations				
	Lbs.				
Soap, hand	Rations				
	Cakes				
Candles, issue	Rations				
	Lbs.				
Candles, lantern	Lbs.				
Matches	Boxes.				
Towels	No.				
Salt, rock	Lbs.				
Vinegar	Gallons.				

Copy of order prescribing field ration filed* here with voucher No. 2

Abstract of Issues, Return of Subsistence Stores for April, 1917

at Camp X, New York, by Captain A, 99th Infantry, Quartermaster.

*If filed herewith it will be so stated.

I certify that I have verified the entries hereon with the original ration returns; and I further certify that this abstract is correct.

A

Captain, 99th Infantry, *Quartermaster*

I certify that I have ordered the above issues and that they do not exceed authorized allowances. This abstract is approved:

C

Colonel, 99th Infantry, *Commanding*

War Department,
Q. M. C. Form No. ____
Authorized: ____

ISSUE SLIP

Camp X, New York, (station) May 11 (date), 1917.

Organization: Co. D, 99th Infantry

Period: From May 1, 1917, To May 10, 1917. No. of rations: 1000

No. Rations	Article.	Quantity			No. Rations	Article	Quantity		
		In bulk	Not issued	Issued			In bulk	Not issued	Issued
700	Beef, fresh	875	0	875	1000	Milk, evap.	125	0	125
	Mutton, fresh				500	Vinegar	2½	0	2½
300	Bacon, issue, crate	225	0	225	500	Pickles	2½	0	2½
	Bacon, lb., cans				1000	Salt, issue	40	0	40
	Beef, corned				1000	Pepper, black	10	0	10
	Hash, corned beef				1000	Cinnamon	½	0	½
	Fish					Cloves			
	Turkey					Ginger			
1000	Flour, issue	1250	0	1250		Nutmeg			
	Soft bread				500	Lard, issue	20	0	20
	Hard bread				500	Lard substitute	20	0	20
	Corn meal				500	Butter, issue	15-5/9	0	15-5/9
1000	Baking powder	10	0	10	500	Oleomargarine	15-5/9	0	15-5/9
500	Beans	75	0	75	1000	Sirup	10	0	10
	Beans, baked, No. 1 cans				1000	Lemon extract	7	0	7
	Beans, baked, No. 3 cans					Vanilla extract			
500	Rice	50	0	50					
	Hominy								
700	Potatoes	875	0	875					
	Potatoes, canned								
200	Onions	250	0	250					
100	Tomatoes, small cans	62½	0	62½					
	Tomatoes, No. 10 cans								
	Prunes								
	Apples, evap.								
	Peaches, evap.								
1000	Jam	70	0	70					
1000	Coffee, issue, R. & G.	70	0	70					
	Coffee, issue, roasted								
	Coffee, issue, green								
	Tea, black								
	Tea, green								
1000	Sugar	200	0	200					

Received quantities shown in column "Issued"

John Burke
Supply Sergeant, Co. "D", 99th Infantry

(DUPLICATE)

Q. M. C. Form 886.
Authorized April 23, 1913

ARMY RATION ISSUE AND CONVERSION TABLES.

(Adapted to the ration prescribed by G. O. No. 60, War Department, May 8, 1911, and C. A. R. No. 20, W. D., Feb. 15. 1913.)

Published by authority of the Secretary of War for use in the Army of the United States.
War Department, Office of the Chief of the Quartermaster Corps, Washington.

RATIONS TO BULK.

Substituting given number of rations for R in formulas below, the result will be the number of the units shown in last column.

Article	Garrison Ration.	Garrison Ration (Alaska.)	Haversack Ration.	Travel Ration	Filipino Ration.	Result No of—
Beef fresh	R+½ R	R+½ R			R−½ R	Pounds
Mutton, fresh	R+½ R	R+½ R				Pounds
Bacon	R−½ R	R	R−½ R		R+2	Pounds
Pork, salt		R				Pounds
Beef, salt		R×11+8				Pounds
Beef, corned	R+2	R+2	R+2	R×3+8	R+4	2-lb cans
Beef, fresh, roast	R+2	R+2	R+2		R+4	2-lb cans
Hash corned beef	R+2	R+2	R+2	R×3+8		2-lb cans
Beef, corned	R×2+3	R×2+3	R×2+3	R+2	R+3	No 2 cans
Beef, fresh, roast	R×2+3	R×2+3	R×2+3		R+3	No 2 cans
Hash, corned beef	R×2+3	R×2+3	R×2+3	R+2		No 2 cans
Fish, dried	R−½ R	R−½ R				Pounds
Fish, pickled	R+½ R	R+½ R				Pounds
Fish, canned	R	R			R−½ R	No 1 cans
Fish, fresh					R−½ R	Pounds
Turkey, dressed	R	R				Pound.
Flour	R+½ R	R+½ R			R+2	Pounds
Soft bread	R+½ R	R+½ R		R+½ R	R+2	Pounds
Hard bread	R	R	R	R	R+2	Pounds
Corn meal	R+½ R	R+½ R				Pounds
Baking powder	R+100	R+100			R×4+100	No ½ cans
Beans	(R+½ R)+10	(R+½ R)+10				Pounds
Beans, baked				R×4+10		No 1 cans
Beans, baked				R+8		No 3 cans
Rice	R+10	R+10			R+½ R	Pounds
Hominy	R+10	R+10				Pounds
Potatoes, fresh	R+½ R	R+½ R			R+2	Pounds
Potatoes, canned	R+2	R×6+10				30-oz. cans
Onions, fresh	R+½ R	R+½ R			R+2	Pounds
Tomatoes, canned	R×5+8	R−½ R		R+4		Small cans
Tomatoes, canned	R×5+26	R×3+13		R+13		No 10 cans
Other fresh vegetables	R+½ R*	R+½ R				Pounds
Prunes	R×8+100	R×8+100				Pounds
Apples, evaporated	R×8+100	R×8+100				Pounds
Peaches evaporated	R×8+100	R×8+100				Pounds
Jam	R×16+315	R×16+315		R+16		No. 2 cans
Coffee R and G	R×7+100	R×7+100	R×7+100	R×7+100	R+16	Pounds
Coffee, roasted	R×7+100	R×7+100				Pounds
Coffee, green	(R−½ R)+10	(R−½ R)+10				Pounds
Tea	R×2+100	R×2+100				Pounds
Sugar	R×2+10	R×2+10	(R+½ R)+10	(R+½ R)+10	R+8	Pounds
Milk, evaporated	R+24	R+24		R+24		Family cans
Milk evaporated	R+64	R+6		R+64		Hotel cans
Vinegar	R+200	R+200			R+400	Gallons
Pickles, cucumber	R+200	R+200				Gallons
Salt	R×4+100	R×4+100	R+100		R×4+100	Pounds
Pepper	R+100	R+100			R+2[illegible]	No. ½ cans
Cinnamon	R×7+2000	R×7+2000				No ½ cans
Cloves	R×7+2000	R×7+2000				No ½ cans
Ginger	R×7+2000	R×7+2000				No. ½ cans
Nutmeg	R×7+8000	R×7+8000				Pounds
Lard	R×4+100	R×4+100				Pounds
Lard	R+104	R+104				No. 5 pails
Butter	R+32	R+32				Pounds
Oleomargarine	R+32	R+32				Pounds
Lard compound	R×4+100	R×4+100				Pounds
Sirup	R+100	R+100				Gallons
Flavoring extract	R×7+1000	R×7+1000				2-oz. bottles
Flavoring extract	R×7+4000	R×7+4000				8-oz. bottles

BULK TO RATIONS.

Substituting the given number of units (shown in Column 2) for U in the formulas below, the result will be the number of rations of the article

Article.	Units.	Garrison Ration.	Garrison Ration. (Alaska.)	Haversack Ration.	Travel Ration.	Filipino Ration.
Beef, fresh Mutton, fresh	Pound Pound	U−¼ U U−⅛ U	U−¼ U U−⅛ U			U+¼ U
Bacon Pork, salt Beef, salt	Pound Pound Pound	U+½ U	U U U×8+11	U+½ U		U×2
Beef, corned Beef, fresh, roast Hash, corned beef	2-lb. can 2-lb. can 2-lb. can	U×2 U×2 U×2	U×2 U×2 U×2	U×2 U×2 U×2	U×8+3 U×8+3	U×4 U×4
Beef, corned Beef, fresh, roast Hash, corned beef	No. 2 can No. 2 can No. 2 can	U×3+2 U×3+2 U×3+2	U×3+2 U×3+2 U×3+2	U×3+2 U×3+2 U×3+2	U×2 U×2	U×3 U×3
Fish, dried Fish, pickled Fish, canned Fish, fresh	Pound Pound No. 1 can Pound	U+¼ U U−⅛ U U	U+¼ U U−⅛ U U			U+¼ U U+¼ U
Turkey, dressed	Pound	U	U			
Flour, Soft bread Hard bread Corn meal	Pound Pound Pound Pound	U−¼ U U−⅛ U U U−¼ U	U−¼ U U−⅛ U U U−¼ U	U	U−⅛ U U	U×2 U×2 U×2
Baking powder	No. ¼ can	U×100	U×100			U×100÷4
Beans Beans, baked Beans, baked	Pound No. 1 can No. 3 can	(U−¼ U)×10	(U−¼ U)×10		U×16÷4 U×8	
Rice Hominy	Pound Pound	U×10 U×10	U×10 U×10			U−¼ U
Potatoes, fresh Potatoes, canned Onions, fresh	Bound 20-oz. can Pound	U−⅛ U U×2 U−¼ U	U−⅛ U U×10÷6 U−⅛ U			U×2 U×2
Tomatoes, canned Tomatoes, canned Other fresh vegetables	Small can No. 10 can Pound	U×8÷5 (U×5)+½ U U−¼ U	U+½ U U×16÷3 U−¼ U		U×4 U×13	
Prunes Apples, evaporated Peaches, evaporated Jam	Pound Pound Pound No 2 can	U×100÷8 U×100÷8 U×100÷8 U×315÷16	U×100÷8 U×100÷8 U×100÷8 U×315÷16		U×16	
Coffee, R. and G. Coffee, roasted Coffee, green Tea	Pound Pound Pound Pound	U×100÷7 U×100÷7 (U+½ U)×10 U×100÷2	U×100÷7 U×100÷7 (U+½ U)×10 U×100÷2	U×100÷7	U×100÷7	U×16
Sugar Milk, evaporated Milk, evaporated	Pound Family can Hotel can	U×10÷2 U×24 U×64	U×10÷2 U×24 U×64	(U−½ U)×10	(U−½ U)×10 U×24 U×64	U×8
Vinegar Pickles, cucumber	Gallon Gallon	U×200 U×200	U×200 U×200			U×400
Salt Pepper	Pound No. ½ can	U×100÷4 U×100	U×100÷4 U×100	U×100		U×100÷4 U×200
Cinnamon Cloves Ginger Nutmeg	No. ¼ can No. ¼ can No. ¼ can Pound	U×2000÷7 U×2000÷7 U×2000÷7 U×8000÷7	U×2000÷7 U×2000÷7 U×2000÷7 U×8000÷7			
Lard Lard Butter Oleomargarine Lard compound	Pound No. 5 pail Pound Pound Pound	U×100÷4 U×104 U×32 U×32 U×100÷4	U×100÷4 U×104 U×32 U×32 U×100÷4			
Sirup Flavoring extract Flavoring extract	Gallon 2-oz. bottle 8-oz bottle	U×100 U×1000÷7 U×4000÷7	U×100 U×1000÷7 U×4000÷7			

Trade packages of ration articles being of varying weights, their contents are estimated as follows in making issues: Corned beef, fr roast beef, and corn beef hash, in No. 2 cans at 24 ounces; fish, No. 1 cans at 16 ounces; baking powder, No. ¼ cans at 8 ounces; bal beans, No. 1 cans at 10 ounces and No. 3 cans at 32 ounces; tomatoes, small cans (No. 2½ or No. 3) at 32 ounces and No. 10 at 104 ounces; ju No. 2 cans at 26.2 ounces; evaporated milk, family cans at 12 ounces and hotel cans at 32 ounces; lard, No. 5 pails at 66.56 ounces; spic No. ¼ cans at 4 ounces; flavoring extract, No 2 bottles at 2 ounces and No. 8 bottles at 8 ounces.

Camp X, New York,

May 10, 1917.

From Comdg. Officer, Co. "D", 99th Inf.

To Commanding Officer.

Subject *Requisition for blank forms and books*

Requisition is hereby made for the blank forms and books specified below and required for use at by Co. "D", 99th Infantry.

Q

Captain, 99th Infantry, Comdg. Co. "D".

A. G. O. Form No.	NAME OF BLANK FORM OR BOOK.	Number used during last six months.	Number on hand.	Number desired.	Number issued.
3	Notification of discharge	15	4	20	
17	Certificate of Disability for Discharge	6	0	8	
26	Field Return	14	2	14	
29	Descriptive List	149	10	150	
30	Return of Troop, Battery or Company	16	2	16	
34	Inventory of effects of Deceased Soldier	6	0	10	
95	Descriptive Lists of Deserters	14	6	20	
99	Record of Summary Court	48	10	50	

WAR DEPARTMENT.
Q. M. C. Form No. 165.
Authorized March 6, 1915.

ORIGINAL.

INDIVIDUAL CLOTHING SLIP.

The quartermaster is requested to issue the articles enumerated below to

Pvt. Thomas Jones, Co. D, 99th Infantry
(Name and rank of soldier.)

Captain, 99th Inf, Com'd'g Co. D, 99th Inf

Quantities. Req'd.	Quantities. Issued.	Articles.	Sizes. Req'd.	Sizes. Issued.	Unit prices.	Totals.	
		Bands, cap, dress ... each					
		Belts, waist ... each					
1	1	Breeches, cotton, O. D ... pairs	14	14	1.07	1	07
		Breeches, woolen, O. D ... pairs					
		Caps, dress (without bands) ... each					
		Caps, service ... each					
		Chevrons, cotton, O. D ... pairs					
		Chevrons, dress ... pairs					
		Chevrons, woolen, O. D ... pairs					
		Chevrons, ... pairs					
		Coats, denim ... each					
		Coats, dress ... each					
1	1	Coats, service, cotton O.D., each	6	6	1.31	1	31
		Coats, ... each					
		Collars, ... each					
		Cords, breast ... each					
		Cords, hat ... each					
		Drawers, canton flannel ... pairs					
		Drawers, jean ... pairs					
		Gauntlets, winter ... pairs					
		Gloves, ... pairs					
		Gloves, ... pairs					
		Hats, denim ... each					
		Hats, service ... each					
		Laces ... pairs					
		Laces, shoe ... pairs					
1	1	Leggins canvas ... pairs	3	3	.47		47
		Neckties ... each					
		Ornaments, cap, bronze ... each					
		Ornaments, cap, gilt ... each					
		Ornaments, collar, bronze ... each					
		Ornaments, collar, br., "U. S." ... each					
		Ornaments, collar, gilt ... each					
		Ornaments, collar, gilt, "U. S." ... each					
		Overshoes, arctic ... pairs					
1	1	Shirts, flannel, O. D., ... each	2	2	2.38	2	38
		Shoes, gymnasium ... pairs					
1	1	Shoes, russet ... pairs	7D	7D	2.81	2	81
		Stockings, cotton ... pairs					
		Stockings, woolen, ... wt. ... pairs					
		Stripes, service ... pairs					
		Stripes, trouser ... pairs					
		Suspenders ... pairs					
		Trousers, denim ... pairs					
		Trousers, dress, ... oz. ... pairs					
		Undershirts, cotton ... each					
		Undershirts, woolen ... each					
		Total ...				8	04

Received the articles enumerated in column "Quantities issued."

Thomas Jones,
Pvt., Co. D, 99th Infantry

Slip No. 1
Date May 9 1917

Issued by:

Entered on abstract
Entered on statement
Entered on D. L.

G. M. C. Form No. 818 (Authorized March 6, 1916.)

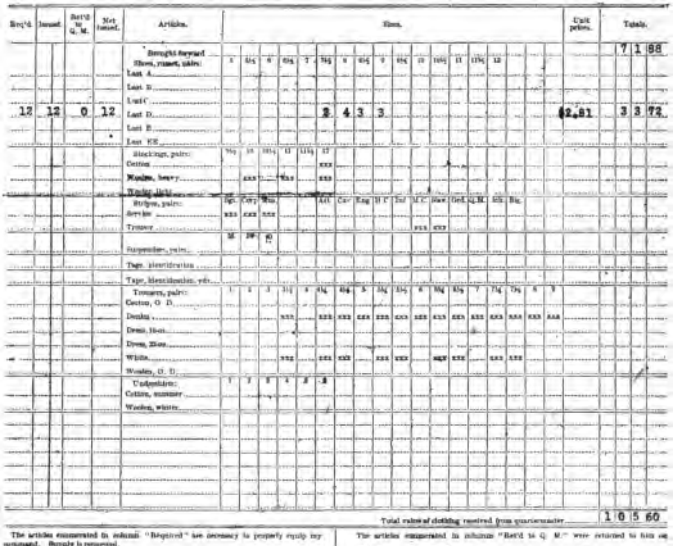
REQUISITION FOR CLOTHING (IN BULK).

Co. D, 99th Infantry (Organization.) Camp X, New York (Station.) May 7, 1917.

Rec'd.	Issued.	Barr'ls or C. M.	Bal. issued.	Articles.	Sizes.																		Unit price.	Total		
				Bandif, cap, fleur (dust arm)																						
				Belts, waist																						
15	15	2	13	Breeches, pairs: Cotton, O. D., fast	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	$1.07	1	4	21
				Cotton, O. D., m'l'd										4	3				1			6				
				Woolen, O. D., fast																						
				Woolen, O. D., m'l'd																						
					19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32								
				Canvas, O. D., fast																						
				Cotton, O. D., m'l'd																						
				Woolen, O. D., fast																						
				Woolen, O. D., m'l'd																						
				Caps: Bakers' and cooks'	6¾	6¾	6¾	6¾	7	7	7¼	7¼	7½	7¾												
				Dress (without hand)	xxx	xxx								xxx												
				Service	xxx									xxx												
				Winter	xxx																					
				Chevrons, pairs: Cotton, O. D.	xxx																					
				Denim																						
				Dress																						
				Gunners'																						
				White																						
				Woolen, O. D.																						
				Coats: Dress	1	2	3	3½	4	4½	4¾	5	5¼	5½	6	6¼	6½	7	7¼	7½	8					
				Denim	xxx			xxx		xxx	xxx	xxx	xxx	xxx	xxx	xxx	xxx	xxx	xxx	xxx	xxx					
				Fatigue																						
15	15	0	15	Service, cotton, O. D.				2	1	5					7								$1.31	1	9	85
				Service, woolen, O. D.																						
				White				xxx		xxx	xxx	xxx		xxx	xxx			xxx	xxx	xxx	xxx	xxx	xxx			
				Collars	14	14½	15	15½	16	16½	17	17½	18	18½												
				Cords: Arm																						
				Breast																						
				Hat																						
				Drawers, pairs: Canton flannel, winter	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18				
				Issue, summer																						
				Flannel, flannel, winter	19	20	21																			
				Issue, summer																						
				Gauntlets, winter, pairs	9	10	11																			
				Gloves, pairs: Cotton, white	7¼	8	8½	9	9½	10	10½	11	11½	12												
				Horse hide, yellow	xxx	xxx	xxx	xxx		xxx	xxx		xxx	xxx												
				Riding							xxx	xxx	xxx	xxx												
				Woolen, O. D.	xxx	xxx	xxx		xxx		xxx		xxx	xxx												
				Hats: Campaign				6½	6¾	7	7¼	7½	7¾	7¾	7¾	7¾										
				Denim											xxx	xxx										
				Service																						
				Laces, pairs: Rawhide																						
				Leggin																						
				Shoe	1	2	3	4	5	6																
12	12	2	10	Leggins, canvas, pairs			5	7															$0.47		4	70
				Neckties																						
				Ornaments: Cap, device																						
				Cap, gilt																						
				Collar, insignia																						
				Collar, insignia, bronze, U. S.																						
				Collar, gilt																						
				Collar, gilt, letter, U. S.																						
				Overalls, mixed, pairs	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12										
14	14	0	14	Shirts, flannel, O. D.			6	8															$2.39		3	33
				Shirts, muslin	13	13½	14	14½	15	15½	16	16½	17	17½	18	18½										
				Shoes, garrison	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18				

Carried forward | | | 7 | 2 | 86

(Opposite page of form on Page 67)



Req'd.	Issued.	Rec'd to Q. M.	Not Issued.	Articles.	Sizes.	Unit prices.	Totals.
				Brought forward			7 1 88
12	12	0	12	Last D	2 4 3 3	62.81	3 3 72
				Total value of clothing received from quartermaster			1 0 5 60

The articles enumerated in column "Required" are necessary to properly equip my command. Supply is requested.

(1) Q

Approved: Captain, 99th Infantry

(2)

Commanding.

(Approval required only when used as special requisition by quartermaster.)

The articles enumerated in column "Issued" were received by me from

Captain A, 99th Inf. Q. M., on May 7 1917

(3) Q
(Signed by organization commander or his representative.)

Captain, 99th Infantry

Issued by:

(4) A
(Signed by quartermaster or his representative.)

Captain, 99th Infantry

The articles enumerated in column "Rec'd to Q. M." were returned to him on

May 9 1917.

(3) Q
(Signed by organization commander or his representative.)

Captain, 99th Infantry

Received by:

(4) A
(Signed by quartermaster or his representative.)

Captain, 99th Infantry

I certify that the articles enumerated in column "Not Issued" have been duly issued.

Total money value of clothing issued is inlisted men One hundred five and 60/100 Dollars. ($ 105.60)

Prices were taken from U. C. No. 17, W. D., 1917

(3) Q
(Signed by organization commander or his representative.)

Captain, 99th Infantry

(Above certificate (3) not to be completed on copies retained by quartermaster.)

ABSTRACT OF CL

Co. D, 99th Inf. (Organization.) from Capt. A, 99th Inf. Quartermaster, on individual Clothing Slips

TOTAL QUANTITIES	ARTICLES	TALLY SPACE	Unit Prices	MONEY VALUE
	Aprons, bakers and butchers			
	Aprons, cooks			
	Bands, cap, drum			
	Belts, waist			
6	Breeches, cotton, olive drab, pairs	HHT I	$1.07	6 42
	Breeches, woolen, olive drab, pairs			
	Buttons, coat, bronze, large			
	Buttons, coat, bronze, small			
	Buttons, coat, gilt, large			
	Buttons, coat, gilt, small			
	Buttons, shirt, olive drab			
	Caps, bakers and cooks			
	Caps, drum (without bands)			
	Caps, service			
	Caps, winter			
	Chevrons, cotton, olive drab, pairs			
	Chevrons, denim, pairs			
	Chevrons, drum, pairs			
	Chevrons, gunners, pairs			
	Chevrons, white, pairs			
	Chevrons, woolen, olive drab, pairs			
	Coats, denim			
	Coats, drum			
6	Coats, service, cotton, olive drab	HHT I	$1.31	7 86
	Coats, service, woolen, olive drab			
	Coats, white			
	Collars			
	Cords, breast			
	Cords, hat			
	Drawers, canton flannel, winter, pairs			
	Drawers, jean, summer, pairs			
	Gauntlets, winter, pairs			
	Gloves, cotton, white, pairs			
	Gloves, horsehide, yellow, pairs			
	Gloves, riding, pairs			
	Gloves, woolen, olive drab, pairs			
	Hats, denim			
	Hats, service			
	Laces, breeches, pairs			
	Laces, leggin, pairs			
	Laces, shoe, pairs			
8	Leggins, canvas, pairs	1 1 2 2 1 1	$0.97	7 76
	Neckties			
	Ornaments, cap, bronze, each			
	Ornaments, cap, gilt, each			
	Ornaments, collar, bronze, each			
	Ornaments, collar, bronze, letters "U. S.," each			
	Ornaments, collar, gilt, each			
	Ornaments, collar, gilt, letters "U. S.," each			
		Total carried forward		1 6 09

THING Drawn
(Drawn or issued.)

No. 1 to 7, incl., during the period from May 1, 1917, to May 31, 1917, incl.

TOTAL PAIRS OR ITEMS	ARTICLES	TALLY SPACE	Unit Prices	MONEY VALUE
		Brought forward		1 8 04
	Overshoes, arctic, pairs			
	Shirts, flannel, olive drab			
	Shirts, woolen			
	Shoes, gymnasium, pairs			
9	Shoes, russet, pairs	221-211	281	2 5 29
	Stockings, cotton, pairs			
	Stockings, woolen, heavy, pairs			
	Stockings, woolen, light, pairs			
	Stripes, service, pairs			
	Stripes, trouser, pairs			
	Suspenders, pairs			
	Tags, identification			
	Tape, identification tag, yards			
	Trousers, cotton, olive drab, pairs			
	Trousers, denim, pairs			
	Trousers, drab, 16-oz., pairs			
	Trousers, drab, 22-oz., pairs			
	Trousers, white, pairs			
	Trousers, woolen, olive drab, pairs			
	Undershirts, cotton, summer			
	Undershirts, woolen, winter			
		Total drawn from quartermaster		4 3 33

I CERTIFY that this abstract is correct. Prices were taken from G. O. No. 17, W. D., 1917. Total money value of clothing received Forty-three and 33/100 Dollars ($43.33)
(In words and figures.)

STATION: Camp L. M.Y.

DATE: May 31, 1917.

Capt. 99th Inf., Commanding Co. "I"

WAR DEPARTMENT
Form No. 296.
ved by the Comptroller of the
Treasury April 29, 1914.

WAR DEPARTMENT

RECRUITING
(Bureau or Office)

INVOICE OF FUNDS TRANSFERRED

Homedale, N.Y.
(Station.)
May 10, 1917

I certify that I have this day transferred to Captain Q, 99th Infantry
U. S. A., at Homedale, New York the following funds
ining to the Purchase of liquid coffee money
By check No. - - - - -, dated - - - - - - - - - - -, 191 , in his favor - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -
- for $ - - - - - -
In cash Twenty-one and no/100 Dollars $21.00

APPROPRIATIONS	AMOUNTS IN CASH	AMOUNTS BY CHECK
)plies, Services & Transportation - 1917	21 00	
TOTAL	21 00	

(DO NOT SIGN IN DUPLICATE.)

John Smith
Captain, U.S.A., Ret'd, A.Q.M.

WAR DEPARTMENT
Form No. 297.
ved by the Comptroller of the
Treasury April 29, 1914.

WAR DEPARTMENT

CASH RECEIPT FOR FUNDS TRANSFERRED

(To be completely filled in before signature by Receiving Officer. To be used only when cash is transferred.

Received of Captain John Smith, U.S.A., Ret'd, U. S. A.,
10th day of May, 191 7, in cash, the sum
Twenty-one and no/100 Dollars dollars and no cents.
Recruiting funds transferred by invoice dated May 9, 1917.
(Name of Bureau.)

APPROPRIATION	AMOUNT
& T. - 1917	$ 21.00
	$
	$

Q
(DO NOT SIGN IN DUPLICATE.)
Captain, 99th Infantry

WAR DEPARTMENT.
Form No. 878.
Approved by the Comptroller of the Treasury April 28, 1914.

WAR DEPARTMENT

QUARTERMASTER CORPS

LIQUID COFFEE ACCOUNT

VOUCHER NO. .....
GENERAL ACCOUNT .....
DETAIL ACCOUNT .....

APPROPRIATION: "SUBSISTENCE OF THE ARMY, 1917" SYMBOL ..... $ 21.00

WE, THE SUBSCRIBERS, severally certify in signing our names to our respective accounts stated below that they are correct; and we severally acknowledge to have received of Captain A, 99th Infantry, Quartermaster, IN CASH where so noted, the sums set opposite our respective names in full payment for liquid coffee furnished.

Correct Symbol.	DATE. 1917	FROM WHOM PURCHASED.	PLACE OF PURCHASE	LIQUID COFFEE. Number of plats.	Price per Pint. Cts.	AMOUNT. Dolls. Cts.	SIGNATURES. To be signed by payees only after Roll has otherwise been completed, and no alterations or erasures are to be made thereafter. This Roll is NOT to be signed in duplicate.	NOTATION OF CASH OR CHECK PAYMENTS.	WITNESS. A signature by mark must be attested in this column by some disinterested civilian, with address.
	May 3	John Doe	Albany, New York	100	8	8 00	John Doe	Cash	A, Captain, 99th Inf
	May 7	Camp	Camp X, New York	100	5	5 00	R. Johns	Cash	A, Captain, 99th Inf

EXPENDED FOR LIQUID COFFEE, 13 00

WE, THE SUBSCRIBERS, severally certify in signing our names to our respective accounts stated below that they are correct; and we acknowledge to have received of Captain A, 99th Infantry, Quartermaster, IN CASH where so noted, the sums set opposite our respective names in full payment for savings on the allowance of liquid coffee money to which the respective organizations which we command are regularly entitled

(This roll must be completed by the Quartermaster, whether or not savings are made.)

Date of payment of savings, May 10, 1917

Correct Symbol.	ORGANIZATION. Co.	Regiment.	No. of Men.	TRAVELING. From—	Last Assembly (Same Assembly)	To—	Approved Assembly (Same Assembly)	PERIOD OF ALLOWANCE. From— (Date)	To— (Date)	Number of Days.	AMOUNT. Allowance. Dolls. Cts.	Savings.* Dolls. Cts.	SIGNATURES. To be signed by commanding officer only after Roll has otherwise been completed, and no alterations or erasures to be made thereafter. This Roll NOT to be signed in duplicate.	NOTATION OF CASH OR CHECK PAYMENTS.	U. S. NOTATIONS.
								1917							
	D	99th In.	100	April 30, 1917	D	May 1, 1917	D	Apr. 30	May 1	1	21 00	8 00	Q, Captain, 99th Inf.	Cash	

I CERTIFY that the above Receipt Rolls are correct; that the troops were traveling under proper orders (copy of order attached hereto); that it was impracticable for them to cook coffee, and that the parties signing were authorized to do so.

TOTALS 21 00 8 00
EXPENDED FOR LIQUID COFFEE 13 00
TOTAL OF VOUCHER .....

*Savings will be divided among organizations or detachments in the same proportion as the allowances.

NOTE.—The purchase of liquid coffee and the payment of savings thereby is unauthorized when coffee is prepared in advance of the journey and carried by troops in a cooked state or when it is practicable for it to be prepared en route by troops.

Examined by .....

Q
Captain, 99th Infantry, *Quartermaster.*

(DO NOT SIGN IN DUPLICATE.)

1—3117

List of Articles *of Quartermaster's Supplies for which* Captain C, 99th Infantry
is responsible, and which have been charged to the following-named enlisted men of Company D,
99th Infantry, *during the month ending on the* 31st *day of* May, 1917.

NAMES	ARTICLES CHARGED. Sweater, wool, olive drab	Sheet, bed	Case, pillow	VALUE. Dolls.	Cts.	ROLLS ON WHICH CHARGED.	CAUSE OF CHARGE.
Thomas Jones	1			2	47	May, 1917	Lost thru carelessness.
John M. Smith		1	1		47	May, 1917	Lost thru carelessness.
TOTAL	1	1	1				

I CERTIFY that the above statement is correct; that the charges have been made, and for the reasons stated.

C

Captain, 99th Infantry

(SIGNED IN DUPLICATE.)

2—400

Q. M. C. Form No. 176.

REQUISITION.

For Co. "D", 99th Infantry
(Organization.)

Camp X, N.Y., May 1, *191* 7.
(Station.)

REQUIRED.	ISSUED.	ARTICLES.
8	8	Brushes, scrubbing
6	6	Mop heads
6	6	Handles, mop
10	10	Brooms, corn

I certify that the articles and quantities thereof specified above are needed for my command.

Q

Captain, 99th Infantry,
Comdg. Co. "D".

Received May 2, 191 7
the articles noted as issued.

Q

e3-3989 Captain, 99th Infantry
Comdg. Co. "D".

Q. M. C. Form 200.
Authorized Nov. 20, 1915.

VOUCHER TO POST PROPERTY ACCOUNT.

FORAGE AND BEDDING.

Issued during the Month of ....., *191* , *at* .....

BY WHOM REQUIRED.	No. days.	Ent. men.	HORSES. Private.	HORSES. Public.	HORSES. Heavy artillery	Mules.	FORAGE ALLOWANCE. Grain. Pounds.	FORAGE ALLOWANCE. Hay. Pounds.	FORAGE ALLOWANCE. Straw. Pounds.	CORRECTIONS. Grain. Add.	CORRECTIONS. Grain. Deduct.	CORRECTIONS. Hay. Add.	CORRECTIONS. Hay. Deduct.	ISSUED. Bran. Pounds.	ISSUED. Corn. Pounds.	ISSUED. Oats. Pounds.	ISSUED. Hay. Pounds.	ISSUED. Barley. Pounds.	ISSUED. Bedding. Pounds.
Co. D, 99th Inf.	31	144	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	4320	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	4320
TOTAL	31	144	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	4320	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	4320

I CERTIFY that the above is correct; that the articles required have not been previously drawn either at this or other post for any part of the time above charged; that the private horses are actually owned and kept by officers of my command, are considered authorized mounts, and are required in the performance of official duties.

C
..... *Commanding*
Colonel, 99th Infantry,

I CERTIFY that the above-mentioned articles were issued as stated, and that the prices of the substitution articles do not exceed contract prices in effect at time of change.

A
.....
Captain, 99th Infantry

5—429

REQUISITION FOR STATIONERY

On Captain A., 99th Infantry, *Q.M.*

Issued.	Required.	Items.	
2	2	Bands, rubber, gross.	
3	3	Books, blank, No. 6	
48	48	Envelopes, plain, No. 2	
160	160	Envelopes, penalty, No. 1	
2	2	Erasers, rubber, No. 3	
2	2	Fasteners, paper, boxes.	
1	1	Ink, black, bottles. qt.	
1	1	Ink, red, bottles. pt.	
1	1	Mucilage, bottles.	
		Pads, memo., No.	
		Paper, blotting, sheets.	
		Paper, carbon, sheets.	
		Paper, envelope, sheets.	
		Paper, foolscap, quires.	
		Paper, legal cap, quires.	
		Paper, legal cap, T. W., quires.	
		Paper, letter, quires.	
		Paper, letter, T. W., quires.	
		Paper, note, quires.	
		Pencils, lead, No.	
		Penholders, No.	
		Pens, steel, No.	
		Pins, cone, No.	
		Ribbons, T. W., No.	
		Sealing wax, ounces.	
		Tape, office, pieces.	

Received the items noted as issued this 3rd day of May, 1917

Capt. a., 99th Inf.

Approved:

Col., 99th Inf. Cmdg. Officer

The items requested are needed by me for military purposes.

9

Capt. a., 99th Inf.

Form No. A, Q. M. G. D. Authorized December 27, 1907.
Ed. Mar. 15-16—20,000.

INVENTORY AND INSPECTION REPORT

Of Quartermaster Property

Pertaining to Camp X, New York
(Station or organization.)

Accountable Officer: Capt. A, 99th Inf.

Inspected at Camp X, New York

On May 6, 1917

By Lt. Col. W. G. Way, Inf., Inspector Gen'l

DIRECTIONS.

1. This form will be used for the inventory and inspection of property (except public animals) for condemnation in all the departments of the Army.

2. Separate inventories will be made for the property pertaining to each staff department; for buildings as distinct from other property, and for "Subsistence Stores" as distinct from other property of the Q. M. Corps; also for the articles of ordnance, engineer, and signal property mentioned in paragraph 8 of these directions as requiring special authority of the Secretary of War for their submission for the action of an inspector.

3. Rifles to be inventoried singly. (a) The number of each rifle and its arsenal initial. (b) The date of issue the of rifle to the organization (date of invoice) and the number of target seasons it has been fired. This information to be given in column 1, using more than one line if necessary. See War Dept. Bulletins 24 of 1913: 15 and 31 of 1915.

4. An officer signing an inventory will add his official title, and, if commanding a company or detachment, the letter or number of the company and the regiment or corps should also be added.

5. All changes made in original entries on an inventory and inspection report will be duly authenticated by the signature of the inspecting officer. Erasures of entries thereon are prohibited. Blank lines, column 1, to be ruled out in red ink when no articles are entered thereon.

6. Public property which has been damaged, except by fair wear and tear, or is unsuitable for the service, before being submitted to an inspector for condemnation, will be surveyed by a disinterested officer, preferably the summary court officer. (A. R. 710.)

7. If an inspection of property follows the report of a survey thereon, one copy of the proceedings will accompany the inventory and inspection report which is transmitted for approval, and will afterwards be returned to be used as a voucher in the officer's returns. (A. R. 725.)

8. Special authority must be obtained for submission of property to an inspector, as follows:

Of the Secretary of War: Cannon and their carriages, machine and automatic guns with their carriages and mounts, but not including spare parts, accessories, implements and equipments required in their maintenance and operation; also ammunition for cannon. Electrical and mechanical installations and appliances furnished to the Coast Artillery Corps by the Engineer Department or the Signal Department and forming part of the permanent seacoast defenses. See A. R. 913.

Of Quartermaster General: Old and unserviceable typewriting machines issued by the Q. M. Corps. Cir. 3, Q. M. G. M. C., 1913.

Of Chief Signal Officer: Unserviceable telescopes, field glasses, telephones, expensive electrical apparatus, and aeronautical apparatus. (A. R. 1566 as amended by C. A. R. 35, 1915.)

Of Department or Division Surgeon: Damaged or unserviceable medicines, medical books, surgical or scientific instruments and appliances. (A. R. 1488.)

9. Attention is also invited to A. R. 678 and 903 to 914, inclusive, also G. O. 180, War Dept., 1907, G. O. 22, W. D., 1915, A. R. 1520 as amended by C. A. R. 1, 1914, and Circ. 89 and 92, 1908, 79, 1909, 51 and 72, 1910.

10. Inspection reports on buildings must be forwarded for the action of the Secretary of War. (A. R. 912.)

11. Under A. R. 913 all of the copies of the inspection report on cannon and their carriages, machine and automatic guns with their carriages and mounts, and ammunition for cannon; also electrical and mechanical installations and appliances furnished to the Coast Artillery Corps by the Engineer or Signal Departments, and forming part of the permanent seacoast defenses; must be forwarded by the department or division commander directly to the chief of bureau concerned for final action of the Secretary of War.

12. Inspectors will state under Remarks that all brass trimmings, etc., of Ordnance Stores to be destroyed are to be turned in to Post Ordnance Officer for shipment to arsenal.

Page 1

INVENTORY BY THE RESPONSIBLE OFFICER.

1 ARTICLES.	2 QUANTITY	3 TOTAL COST PRICE. If not known estimate it.	4 IS CONDITION DUE TO FAIR WEAR AND TEAR? If not, state how rendered unserviceable.	5 HAS PROPERTY BEEN SURVEYED? A. R. 678, 710-725, OF 1913.	6 IF REQUIRED, HAS AUTHORITY FOR PRESENTATION TO INSPECTOR BEEN OBTAINED? See "Directions" 8.	
		$				
Scales, folding, platform	1	9 60	Yes	Yes	Not required	1
Safe, field	1	14 72	Yes	Yes	Not required	2
						3
						4
						5
						6
						7
						8
						9
						10

I CERTIFY that all property herein recommended to be destroyed has been destroyed in my presence.

.....

.....

2—621 Date: .....

REPORT BY THE INSPECTOR.

	7	8	9	10	11	12
	TO BE CONTINUED IN SERVICE.	TO BE DROPPED		TO BE SOLD.	TO BE TURNED INTO DEPOT OR ARSENAL.	REMARKS. If special Inspector, state authority and date here.
		To be destroyed.	To be broken up.			
1	No	No	No	Yes	No	
2	No	No	No	Yes	No	
3						
4						
5						
6						
7						
8						
9						
10						

FIRST INDORSEMENT.

Camp X, New York,
May 4, 1917

I CERTIFY that this inventory, consisting of 1 sheets, is correct in every particular; that each article enumerated has been examined by me personally, has never been previously condemned, and is, in my opinion, unserviceable or unsuitable for further public use here, and requires the action of an inspector.

Q

Captain, 99th Infantry,
Responsible Officer.

SECOND INDORSEMENT.

Camp X, New York,
May 5, 1917.

I CERTIFY that I have carefully examined the articles enumerated within; that the disposition recommended is, in my judgment, the best for the public interest; that the articles recommended to be destroyed have no money value at or near the post, and that those found to be worthless have, as far as practicable, been destroyed in my presence.

W.C. May,

Lieut. Colonel, Infantry,
Inspector.

THIRD INDORSEMENT.

The within named articles will be disposed of as recommended by the inspector.

By command of

(First page of form)

NOTE.—Read carefully the instructions on the back of this blank before preparing report.

QUARTERMASTER (Class of property.) Property Submitted for Survey.

Responsible officer: Q. Captain, 99th Infantry

Accountable officer: A. Captain, 99th Infantry

QUANTITY.	ARTICLES.	VALUE. Dolls.	Cts.	DATE AND CIRCUMSTANCES. (See Instruction No. 1.)
1	Scales, folding, platform	9	60	These articles became unserviceable
1	Safe, field	14	72	thru fair wear and tear in the public
				service and cannot be repaired.

Form No. 100—A. G. O.
Ed. Aug 12-13—[illegible]

c 3—[illegible]

(Second page of form)

I do solemnly swear that the articles of public property named hereon were lost, destroyed, or damaged, in the manner stated, while in the public service.

Thomas Brown
(Name.)

Supply Sergeant, Co. D, 99th Infantry.
(Rank and organization.)

Sworn to before me, and subscribed in my presence, this 2nd day of May, 1917.

William D. Blank
(Name.)

1st Lieut., 99th Infantry.
(Rank and organization.)

Judge Advocate, G.C.M.
(Office.)

I certify that the loss, destruction, or damage of the articles of public property named hereon was occasioned by unavoidable causes, and without fault or neglect on my part; and that each article listed hereon with a view to elimination by destruction, has been examined by me personally, has never been previously condemned, has become unserviceable in the manner stated herein, and is, in my opinion, worthless for further public use.

C
(Name.)

Captain, 99th Infantry
(Rank and organization.) *Responsible Officer.*

Fort Camp X, New York, May 3, 1917. To 1st Lt. J.C. Jones, 99th Inf.
who, by order of the commanding officer, is appointed surveying officer on the articles of public property named hereon.

B
(Name.)

Captain, 99th Infantry
(Rank and organization.) *Adjutant.*

I have examined all available testimony in this case, and it is my belief that the damage to the platform scales and field safe was caused by constant use, the scales having been received during January, 1901, and the safe in August 1898; that this damage is due to fair wear and tear in the public service and from unavoidable causes, thru the fault of no one; that the safe and scales cannot be repaired.

(Third page of form)

RECOMMENDATIONS.

That the scales, folding, platform, and the safe, field, be placed before an Inspector for his action.

LIST OF WITNESSES:

Q. Captain, 99th Inf.

Thomas Brown, Supply Sergt., Co. D, 99th Inf.

J.C. Jones, (Name.)
1st Lieut., 99th Infantry, (Rank and organization.) Surveying Officer.

APPROVED:

C (Name.)
Colonel, 99th Infantry, (Rank and organization) Commanding.

1ST INDORSEMENT.

Fort ....., 191... To .....
who will witness the destruction of the unserviceable property the destruction of which, as approved by me, is recommended by the surveying officer.

I have personally inspected the property and, in my opinion, it has no salable value.

The articles of ordnance property designated for destruction are utterly worthless.

(Name.)
(Rank and organization.) Commanding.

2D INDORSEMENT.

Fort ....., 191... To the Commanding Officer:

I have this day witnessed the destruction of the property referred to in the foregoing indorsement

(Name.)
(Rank and organization.)

(Inside of form; back on page 100)

Final Statement of John J. Brown (Name.) Private (Rank.) D (Company.) 99th Inf. (Regiment.)

Enlisted at Fort Slocum, New York, on May 11, 1914; discharged at Camp X, New York on the 10 day of May, 1917, by reason of Expiration of three year period of service. Last paid by Captain A, 99th Infantry to include April 30, 1917. Enlistment period, first (See Instruction 5); additional pay, (See Instruction 6.)

DUE SOLDIER

For clothing Thirty-six (Words) and 42/100 dollars, $36.42. For deposits, per itemized list on outer fold, Twenty-five (Words) and no/100 dollars, $25.00.

DUE UNITED STATES

(See Instruction 7.)

Due Post Exchange, Camp X, N.Y. Five Dollars ($5.00); Due U.S. for Ordnance (One Automatic pistol, Cal. 38, mod. 1911) Fourteen and 36/100 Dollars ($14.36).

REMARKS

Service honest and faithful. No A.W.O.L. of record. No absence under G.O. 45, W.D., 1914, of record. Entitled to travel allowance.

I CERTIFY that the foregoing Final Statement, given in duplicate, is correct.

Q

Captain, 99th Infantry.
Commanding Organization.

Q. M. C. Form No. 16.
Approved by the Comptroller of the Treasury March 28, 1918.

2—2677

(THIS FOLD FOR THE QUARTERMASTER.)

Vou. No. ..... General Acct. ..... Detail Acct. .....

(Name of quartermaster.)

THE UNITED STATES

To ..... (Name of soldier.)

..... (Rank.) (Organization from which discharged.) Dr.

DUE SOLDIER		
(Prior fiscal year) Pay, 191		
Pay ..... $ ..... (Fiscal year in which discharged.)		
Clothing ..... $		
Interest ..... $		
Total pay 191		
Travel allowances		
Deposits ..... Deposit Fund		
TOTAL AMOUNT DUE		
DUE UNITED STATES		
Clothing ..... $		
Ordnance ..... $		
Purchase of discharge ..... $		
Post Exchange ..... $		
..... $		
TOTAL STOPPAGES		
BALANCE DUE		

Paid by Check No. ..... on TREASURER UNITED STATES, dated ..... 191 for $.....

Deposit with my new account $.....

(Signature of soldier.)

Post Exchange paid by Check No. ..... on TREASURER UNITED STATES, dated ..... 191 , for $.....

(To be completely filled in before signature by payee without alteration or erasure thereafter.)

Received ..... 191 , of

Quartermaster Corps, U. S. A., ...

..... and ____/100 dollars in ca

(Not to be signed in duplicate.)

NOTE.—This fold will become the brief after payment by the quartermaster.

evidence the quartermaster may pay, and the responsibility for the correctness of amounts credited on the statement will rest with the officer certifying it. Deposit books will be taken up by the quartermasters who make final payment and filed with their vouchers. Deposits forfeited by desertion will not be entered in column headed "List of Deposits" but will be entered in the space for remarks with a statement of the number, date, and source of the order announcing the desertion. In case of death, books of deposit will be forwarded with the final statement to The Adjutant General of the Army.

14. **Unauthorized absences.**—When a soldier is held in the service to make good time absent without leave, his final statement will contain a notation to that effect, and will also set forth the specific dates of the unauthorized absence or absences, giving the date the soldier left the command and the date he returned thereto, e. g., "*Absent from May 5 to 10/18.*" May 5 being day of departure and May 10 day of return. If stoppages for absences *before the date to which last paid* were not made, this fact will be stated.

LIST OF DEPOSITS.

(To be filled in by organization commander.)

DATE.	AMOUNT.		DATE.	AMOUNT.	
	Dolls.	Cts.		Dolls.	Cts.
Aug. 10/15	10	00	Brought forward	25	00
Nov. 6/15	10	00			
Mar. 11/16	5	00			

Form No. 451, A. G. O.
(Authorized by the Secretary of War, Feb. 26, 1913.)
Ed. Aug. 18-15—80,000.

RETURN OF UNIT ACCOUNTABILITY EQUIPMENT

OF

Co. "D", 99th Infantry
(Organization.) (Regiment.)

Station: Camp X, New York

Period:

From Jan. 1, 1917, to June 30, 1917.

KIND OF PROPERTY Ordnance
(Ordnance, Engineer, or Signal.)

INSTRUCTIONS.

1. **Rendition of return.**—On June 30 and December 31, of each year, this return will be rendered, through the commanding officer, to the chief of the staff department concerned.

2. **Complete transfer of property.**—In case of complete transfer of unit accountability equipment the transferring officer will render a final return on which he will certify that he has turned over the equipment to his successor, and the receiving officer will, on the same return, acknowledge receipt of the equipment. (See Certificates Nos. 1 and 2, on page 3 of this return.)

OLD OR NEW MODEL EQUIPMENT.

(Line out proper word.)

Section I.

Strength for which equipment is authorized:

3 ..... officers and 100 enlisted men.

The equipments "A" and "B" (Par. 1, G. O 52, W. D., 1915) prescribed in the Unit Accountability Equipment Manual, revised ....., for this organization comprise that given in the columns for (1) 100 enlisted men ....., together with the following sets of individual equipment, and other articles. (2)

23 sets (e)
3 sets (p)

Section II.

I am accountable for the equipment as stated above, except as shown by attached copies of requisitions not yet filled and credit vouchers outstanding, as follows: (3)

Copy of credit voucher dated May 30, 1917.

and for the following additional equipment: (4)

Section III.

The equipment for which I am accountable as shown above under Sections I and II is complete, or I have or can produce the necessary vouchers to enable replacement to be made, except for the following items: (5)

1 Scabbard, bayonet	On survey
1 Canteen, Mod. 1910	On survey

..... inclosures to this return.

Page 3.

CERTIFICATE No. 1.

I certify that I have on the 30th day of June, 191 7, transferred to my successor,

Captain X, 99th Infantry
(Here give rank, name, and regiment of successor.)

the entire unit accountability equipment of this organization, as enumerated, and in the condition stated, on page 2 of this return.

Q
(Name.)

Captain, 99th Infantry.
(Rank and regiment.)

CERTIFICATE No. 2.

I certify that I have this 30th day of June, 191 7, received from my predecessor,

Captain Q, 99th Infantry
(Here give rank, name, and regiment of predecessor.)

all the property referred to in the foregoing certificate, and that the property is in the condition stated on page 2 of this return.

X
(Name.)

Captain, 99th Infantry
(Rank and regiment.)

First Indorsement.

Fort....., 191

To the Chief of.....

.....

.....

.....
(Name.)

.....
(Rank and regiment.)
Commanding

3—2473

I certify the foregoing return is correct

Q

(Name.)

Captain, 99th Infantry

(Rank and regiment.)

Commanding Organization.

In Section I is expressed the unit accountability equipment of the organization for which the return is submitted.

(1) Here indicate the column or columns which most nearly give the authorized equipment for the organization, such as "104 enlisted men," "48 enlisted men and teols," "29 enlisted men and machine-gun equipment," or "Battery and battery matériel."

(2) Here will be reported all articles prescribed in addition to those shown in the columns indicated in (1), such as sets of individual equipments for enlisted men and sets of horse equipments and sets of pistol equipments held for officers under A. R. 1520 and 1522 of 1913. These will be briefly stated as so many (1, 2, 3, etc.) sets, followed in each case by the proper letter (a, e, f, g, etc.) given in the manual to designate the individual sets, after the following manner:

1 set (a).
5 sets (e).
1 set (f).
3 sets (o).
3 sets (p).

Articles which can not be so expressed will be enumerated in detail.

Coast Artillery companies and organizations having authorized strength below normal will express the difference between the unit accountability equipment and that shown under (1) by inserting in space (2) the words "Less the following sets of individual equipment," and entering thereafter the proper numbers and designating letters as described above.

In Section II is expressed the accountability of the officer submitting the return.

(3) Here give dates of requisitions and credit vouchers outstanding, e. g.—

Copy of requisition ..... (Date.) ....., 19 , attached.

Copy of credit voucher ..... (Date.) ....., 19 , attached.

(4) Explanatory statement of surplus articles enumerated herein will be submitted as an inclosure to this return.

In Section III is expressed the completeness or incompleteness of the equipment for which the officer is accountable.

(5) Here enter missing articles for which the accountable officer can not produce evidence to relieve him from accountability.

NOTE.—If more convenient, articles to be listed in any space may be shown on a list made an inclosure to this return, proper notation to this effect being made in the space where such action is taken.

ISSUE OF EXPENDABLE ARTICLES TO ORGANIZATIONS PROVIDED WITH UNIT ACCOUNTABILITY EQUIPMENT.

FROM THE Captain Z, 99th Infantry
(Here give the designation of the supply officer who is to make the issue)

TO THE COMMANDING OFFICER Co. "D", 99th Infantry
(Here give name of the organization to which the articles are to be issued.)

REQUISITION FOR EXPENDABLE ARTICLES OF ORDNANCE, ~~ENGINEER~~, ~~SIGNAL~~ PROPERTY.
(Line out words not needed.)

QUANTITIES.	ARTICLES.	UNIT PRICES.	VALUES.
3,000	Ammunition, Cal. 30, Rifle, rounds	03	9 00
200	Ammunition, " 38, Pistol, "	01½	2 50

Submitted as requisition..... May 6, 1917.....
(Date.)

The articles called for on this requisition are to be consumed or expended in the military service in the care and preservation of ORDNANCE property or to replace like expendable articles pertaining to the unit accountability equipment which have been consumed or worn out, through wear and tear, for an authorized purpose in the public service.
(Ordnance, Engineer, or Signal.)

Q

Captain, 99th Inf., *U. S. Army, Commanding Organization.*

Filled except as indicated .....
(Date.) (Initials.)

Received the articles enumerated above.....
(Date.) (Initials.)

Total for voucher, $11.50.
Drawn previously this period..... None
Total to date for this period 11.50
Allowance..... 11.50
Balance or excess. None
(Line out words not needed.)

Supply officer's voucher No. 10

3—3504

CREDIT VOUCHER

FOR REPLACEMENT OF ARTICLES OF UNIT ACCOUNTABILITY EQUIPMENT,

UNDER PAR. 4 OF G. O. NO. 52, WAR DEPT., SERIES OF 1915.

Camp X, New York,

Date May 20, 1917.

I certify that I have this day issued to the commanding officer, Co. "F", 99th Infantry, all the articles necessary to replace or complete those pertaining to his unit accountability equipment, shown on my voucher No. 62, except the following, which remain to be issued to him under this copy of this certificate, viz:

ARTICLES	VALUE		ARTICLES	VALUE	
1 Thong-case		13			
1 Rod, cleaning		26			
3 Rifles, Cal. 30	45	00			
			TOTAL VALUE,	45	39

Z (Name.), Capt., 99th Infantry (Rank and regiment.), *Supply Officer.*

RECEIPT No. 1.

Received May 21, 1917, all of the articles shown on the voucher No. 62, except those enumerated above. The total value of articles so received is $39.63.

Q (Name.), Capt., 99th Infantry (Rank and regiment.), C. O., Co. "F" (Organization.)

Subvoucher to issuing officer's Voucher No. 2.

RECEIPT No. 2.

Camp X, New York,

Date June 18, 1917.

Received this date from Capt. Z (Name.), 99th Infantry (Rank and regiment.) Supply Officer, all of the articles enumerated in the above certificate as due this organization. The total value of articles so received is $ 45.39.

Q (Name.), Captain, 99th Inf., C. O., Co. "F" (Rank and regiment.) (Organization.)

Issuing Officer's Voucher No. 14.

Form No. CCP-1-1000M-9-17

QUALIFICATION RECORD

To be sent at once to the Division Personnel Officer

Name Smith, John Samuel
(Last name) (First name) (Middle name)

Occupation? Stenographer

How many years have you worked at it? Four

Name of last employer Lockett Brothers Co.

Business " Wholesale Grocers

Address " Johnson City, Tenn.

Your weekly wage in this position $ 20.00 Age 24

Describe the jobs or enterprises in which you exercised the greatest authority or leadership; such as foreman, manager, captain, etc. Senior stenographer having charge of this department and directing the work of eight other stenographers. 30

In the columns to the right draw one line under those occupations at which you have worked; draw two lines under those at which you are expert. After each underlined occupation write also the number of years (i. e., 1, 5, 9,) of experience you have had in that occupation.

	Years		Years		Years
1. Factory worker		24. Auto driver		37. Accountant	
2. Farmer		25. Motor-truck driver		38. Bookkeeper	
3. Laborer				39. Clerk	
4. Lawyer		26. Auto-repairman		40. Stupper	
5. Teacher		27. Gas engine repair man		41. Stock-keeper	
6. Machinist				42. Stenographer	
7. Blacksmith		28. Horseshoer		43. Typewriter	
8. Wheelwright		29. Mule-packer		44. Baker	
9. Carpenter		30. Care and handling of horses		45. Cook	
10. Concrete foreman		31. Veterinary		46. Butcher	
11. Electrician		32. Farrier		47. Grocer	
12. Dynamo expert		33. Chiropodist			
13. Gunsmith		34. Draftsman			
14. Locksmith		35. Surveyor			
15. Miner		36. Druggist			
16. Painter		37. Telegrapher			
17. Pipe-fitter		38. Medical student			
18. Railroad operating man		39. Wireless operator			
19. Section-hand		40. Nurse			
20. Railroad fireman		41. Physician			
21. Steam engineer		42. Lineman			
22. Rigger		43. Phone repairman			
23. Sheet metal worker		44. Brass wind instrument			
24. Foundryman		45. Other band instrument			
25. Engineer graduate		46. Phone operator			
		47. Photographer			
		48. Barber			
		49. Canvas worker			
		50. Moving picture expert			
		51. Harness maker			
		52. Shoemaker			
		53. Navigator		54. Tailor	
		54. Seafaring man		55. Watch-maker	

If you are an expert in any occupation not mentioned in these columns, write it here.....

S 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54

Schooling:—

Grade reached (last reader used) in school Finished 51

Years in High School 4 Did you graduate? Yes

Years in College None " " "

Subjects of specialization Bookkeeping & Stenography

Years in Technical School None Did you graduate?

Name course pursued

Years in Trade or Business School 1

Name course pursued Commercial & Stenographic 52 53

Do you speak French well? No German? Yes

Any other languages? None

Describe any talent you have in furnishing public entertainment

Only in amateur theatricals.

Outline any previous military experience you have had, giving grade, period of service, and organization: 54

2 Years in "F" Company 3rd Tennessee State Militia. Rank as Pvt. and Duty Sergeant.

If you have any preference as to the branch of service you enter, indicate it here Infantry

				(Do Not Fill In)
Co.				L.
Reg.				I.
Arm				S.

Unmarried (Yes.) Married (***) Number of Children (***)

Signature of recruit John Samuel Smith

Initials of Officer JRB. Date Sept. 30, 1917, 191

SERVICE RECORD

OF

Smith, John S.

(Surname.) (Christian name.)

"A" Company, 399th Infantry.

(Company and regiment or arm or corps or department for which enlisted.)

* Strike out words not applicable.

INSTRUCTIONS.

1. *Opening of record.*—When a soldier is enlisted or reenlisted a service record on this form will be opened for him by the recruiting officer, who will fill out the Descriptive List, page 2, the Prior Service, and the first part of Current Enlistment, page 3. Other data called for by the printed headings or by these instructions will be supplied from time to time as occasion arises by the soldier's company or detachment commander, care being taken to make the record complete and to keep it up to date at all times.

2. *Forwarding to first station.*—When a soldier is sent from the recruit depot to a post, camp, or regiment, for assignment, the adjutant, or other designated officer, at the depot will fill out the first indorsement and turn the service record over to the officer or noncommissioned officer in command of detachment of departing recruits; or, if no officer or noncommissioned officer be placed in command, the service record will be forwarded by mail to the proper commanding officer.

3. *Transmission to company.*—Upon assignment of a soldier to a company, the post, camp, or regimental commander will transmit the service record to the commanding officer of the company to which he is assigned, detaching the report of assignment and forwarding same to The Adjutant General of the Army.

4. *Soldiers transferred or detached.*—When a soldier is transferred or detached from his company, the company commander will fill out the second indorsement and transmit the service record to the soldier's new commanding officer in the manner prescribed in paragraph 2, above, in the case of soldiers leaving recruit depots. Subsequent indorsements will be filled out as the soldier's change of station or status requires, the original service record thus following the soldier wherever he goes. **Each commanding officer forwarding the service record will retain an official copy of his indorsement, to which will** be added the name of the soldier for purpose of identification.

5. *Data to be included in indorsements.*—Each indorsement will give the reason for the soldier's change of station or status, and his character, and will contain a full statement of his accounts at the time. Under the heading "Due United States" will be noted all authorized stoppages for loss of or damage to Government property or supplies; amounts due on account of allotment, post exchange, post laundry, tailor, company fund, or transportation; and stoppages, including detained pay, under sentence of a court-martial and on account of absence from duty because of disease resulting from the soldier's own intemperate use of drugs or alcoholic liquor, or other misconduct. In short, all information required to be entered on muster roll and pay roll will be incorporated in the indorsement on the service record, the wording of the indorsement conforming to model remarks for such rolls prescribed by the War Department, etc.

(2)

10. *Changes in entries.*—Erasures of entries on a service record are prohibited. All changes in original entries must be made by drawing lines through the entries and each change will be duly authenticated by the signature of the officer making it, the reason for the change being stated.

11. *Additional space for entries.*—In case the space under any heading, except "Deposits" in the body of the record proves insufficient, the entry will be continued under "Remarks," page 8. If the space under "Remarks," or "Deposits" is insufficient, additional sheets will be securely pasted at the bottom of the page, as indicated by footnote. If the space for showing change of station or status in an indorsement is insufficient, the entry will be continued under "Due United States." One indorsement may, if necessary, occupy the space allotted to two. If there be more than 12 indorsements, an additional sheet will be securely pasted at the bottom of the last page of the form, as indicated by footnote. Under no circumstances will sheets or slips of paper be pasted or attached to a service record except as provided above.

12. *Initialing of entries.*—Each entry under "Military Record," pages 4 and 5, "Clothing Account," pages 6 and 7, and "Allotments," page 7, will be initialed by the recruiting officer or company commander, as the case may be. Where there are no data of record relating to a printed heading, the space under that heading will be left blank, except that in case of transfer to another organization or furlough to the reserve the company commander will insert his initials in such blank spaces to show that he has not overlooked the entries. Negative entries, such as "None," "Nothing," etc., will not be made in any part of the form except as required for street and house number and indorsements.

DESCRIPTIVE LIST.

Residence: 419 Grover Street
(Street and house number; if none, so state.)

Johnson City, Tennessee
(Town or city.) (State.)

Name and address of person to be notified in case of emergency:

James Wiley Smith (Father)
(Name and degree of relationship; if friend, so state.)

419 Grover Street.
(Street and house number; if none, so state.)

Johnson City. Tennessee.
(Town or city.) (State.)

Born in Johnson City., Tennessee.
(Town or city.) (State or country.)

Age at enlistment, 24 yrs. and 6 mos.; occupation, Stenographer

Eyes, Brown; hair, Black

Complexion, Fair; height, 5 feet 10 inches;

Married or single: Single

Indelible or permanent marks and physical defects at enlistment:

L.S.- 1" Right upper hip.

L.S.- 1" Right abdomen.

Dp.S. Left Buttock.

P.H.M. -Right Shoulder Blade.

Size of uniform shoe: 8 E

Vaccinated: Sep 20, 1917; result,* Successful

Vaccinated: ....., 191 ; result,*.....

Typhoid immunization completed: ....., 191

Paratyphoid immunization completed: ....., 191

* Successful or unsuccessful.

PRIOR SERVICE.

REGULAR ARMY:*

None from ____, 191 , to ____, 191 .
(Company and regiment or corps or department.)

Discharged as ____; character, ____
(Grade.)

None from ____, 191 , to ____, 191 .
(Company and regiment or corps or department.)

Discharged as ____; character, ____
(Grade.)

None from ____, 191 , to ____, 191 .
(Company and regiment or corps or department.)

Discharged as ____; character, ____
(Grade.)

None from ____, 191 , to ____, 191 .
(Company and regiment or corps or department.)

Discharged as ____; character, ____
(Grade.)

None from ____, 191 , to ____, 191 .
(Company and regiment or corps or department.)

Discharged as ____; character, ____
(Grade.)

None from ____, 191 , to ____, 191 .
(Company and regiment or corps or department.)

Discharged as ____; character, ____
(Grade.)

None from ____, 191 , to ____, 191 .
(Company and regiment or corps or department.)

Discharged as ____; character, ____
(Grade.)

*Insert headings below last discharge from the Regular Army to show service in Volunteer Army, Navy, Marine Corps, and National Guard or Organized Militia, in the order named.

CURRENT ENLISTMENT.

Serving in 1st enlistment period.

XXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

Enlisted Sep 18, 1917, at Johnson City, Tenn.

by Reported same place and date.

Assigned to "A" Co., 399th Infantry
(Company and regiment or corps or department.)

at Camp Scott, Ga. Sept 19th, 1917
(Station.)

Transferred to ____, 191 .
(Company and regiment or corps or department.)

Transferred to ____, 191 .
(Company and regiment or corps or department.)

Furloughed to reserve at ____

____, 191 . Character: ____

†Honorably discharged; †discharged and not recommended for reenlistment; †dishonorably discharged at ____

____, 191 . Character: ____

†Strike out words not applicable.

(4)

MILITARY RECORD.

Each entry on this page will be initialed. (See Instruction 12.)

Grade: ..... J.R.B. ..... 191 .

Grade: .... 191 .

Grade: .... 191 .

Grade: .... 191 .

Grade: .... 191 .

Marksmanship, gunner qualification, or rating:* J.R.B.

Battles, etc.: J.R.B.

Wounds or other injuries received in action: J. R.B.

Medal of honor (action, with date thereof, for which granted): JRB

Certificate of merit (nature of service, with date thereof, for which granted): J.R.B.

Furloughs: J. R.B.

Time lost to be made good under A. W. 107:

(a) Absence without proper authority or in desertion.

(b) Confinement under sentence or while awaiting trial and disposition of case, if trial resulted in conviction.

(c) Unable to perform duty through the intemperate use of drugs or alcoholic liquor or through disease or injury the result of his own misconduct.

*Give date of qualification or rating and number, date, and source of order announcing same.

Each entry on this page will be initialed. (See Instruction 12.)

Convictions by court-martial

(See Instruction 8.)

J. R. B.

*.....court-martial; approved.....191, Articles of War.....

*.....court-martial; approved.....191, Articles of War.....

*.....court-martial; approved.....191, Articles of War.....

*.....court-martial; approved.....191, Articles of War.....

*.....court-martial; approved.....191, Articles of War.....

*.....court-martial; approved.....191, Articles of War.....

*.....court-martial; approved.....191, Articles of War.....

*.....court-martial; approved.....191, Articles of War.....

*.....court-martial; approved.....191, Articles of War.....

*.....court-martial; approved.....191, Articles of War.....

* Insert word "General," "Special," or "Summary," as the case may be.

Pay detained by court-martial collected on pay roll as follows:

J. R. B.

Month.	Amount. Dols.	Amount. Cts.	Month.	Amount. Dols.	Amount. Cts.
.....,191			.....,191		
.....,191			.....,191		
.....,191			.....,191		
.....,191			.....,191		
.....,191			.....,191		
.....,191			.....,191		

REMARKS (See Instruction 11):

Additional sheets for "Remarks," if required, will be attached here.

(See Instruction 11.)

Appendix

(6)

CLOTHING ACCOUNT.

Each entry on this page will be initialed. (See Instruction 12.)

CLOTHING DRAWN. J. R. B.

Date of Issue.	Value.		Date of Issue.	Value.	
	Dols.	Cts.		Dols.	Cts.

Each entry on this page will be initialed. (See Instructions 12.)

GRATUITOUS ISSUES OF CLOTHING. J. R. B.

Date of Issue.	Value. Dols.	Cts.	Date of Issue.	Value. Dols.	Cts.

CLOTHING SETTLEMENTS.

(To be made semiannually and when soldier is separated from the active service.)

J. R. B.

Date of Settlement.	Allowance.	Money value of Clothing Drawn Since Last Settlement.	Balance Due United States.	Balance Due Soldier.

ALLOTMENTS.

J. R. B.)

$.....per month for.....months beginning with the month of .....191 ; discontinued.....191 ;

$.....per month for.....months beginning with the month of .....191 ; discontinued.....191 ;

$.....per month for.....months beginning with the month of .....191 ; discontinued.....191

(8)

DEPOSITS. J. R. B.

Date.	Amount. Dols.	Amount. Cts.	Quartermaster.

1st IND.

"A" Co., 399th Infantry
Camp Scott, Ga. Oct 14, 1917., 191
To C.O. 31st Division
This soldier* transferred 31st Division per War Department telegram Oct 10, 1917
He was last paid to include ---------- , 191
By ----------
(Rank and name of quartermaster)
Due United States (See Instruction 5); if nothing, so state:
Nothing

This soldier† has not an allotment running.
(Has or has not.)
His character is† Excellent
I have personally verified all entries under "Due United States."

J. R. Burroughs,
Capt 399th Inf. Commanding.

2d IND.

---, 191
To ---
This soldier* ---

He was last paid to include ---, 191
By ---
(Rank and name of quartermaster.)
Due United States (See Instruction 5); if nothing, so state:

This soldier† ---- an allotment running.
(Has or has not.)
His character is† ---
I have personally verified all entries under "Due United States."

---Commanding.

* Give change of station or status of soldier, with number, date, and source of order.
† To be filled out in handwriting of officer signing indorsement.

(10)

3d IND.

---, 191

To---

This soldier*---

He was last paid to include---, 191

By---
(Rank and name of quartermaster.)

Due United States (See instruction 6); if nothing, so state:

This soldier† ---- on allotment running.
(Has or has not.)

His character is†---

I have personally verified all entries under "Due United States."

---Commanding.

4th IND.

---, 191

To---

This soldier*---

He was last paid to include---, 191

By---
(Rank and name of quartermaster.)

Due United States (See instruction 6); if nothing, so state:

This soldier† ---- an allotment running.
(Has or has not.)

His character is†---

I have personally verified all entries under "Due United States."

---Commanding.

* Give change of station or status of soldier, with number, date, and source of order.
† This to be filled out in handwriting of officer signing indorsement.

6th IND.

_____

_____, 191

To_____

This soldier*_____

_____

He was last paid to include_____, 191

By_____
(Rank and name of quartermaster.)

Due United States (See Instruction 8); if nothing, so state:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

This soldier† _____ an allotment running.
(Has or has not.)

His character is†_____

I have personally verified all entries under "Due United States."

_____

_____Commanding.

6th IND.

_____

_____, 191

To_____

This soldier*_____

_____

He was last paid to include_____, 191

By_____
(Rank and name of quartermaster.)

Due United States (See Instruction 8); if nothing, so state:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

This soldier† _____ an allotment running.
(Has or has not.)

His character is†_____

I have personally verified all entries under "Due United States."

_____

_____Commanding.

* Give change of station or status of soldier, with number, date, and source of order.
† To be filled out in handwriting of officer signing indorsement.

43—375

(12)

7th IND.

_____

_____, 191

To_____

This soldier*_____

_____

He was last paid to include_____, 191

By_____
(Rank and name of quartermaster.)

Due United States (See Instruction 5); if nothing, so state:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

This soldier† _____ an allotment running.
(Has or has not.)

His character is†_____

I have personally verified all entries under "Due United States."

_____

_____Commanding.

8th IND.

_____

_____, 191

To_____

This soldier*_____

_____

He was last paid to include_____, 191

By_____
(Rank and name of quartermaster.)

Due United States (See Instruction 5); if nothing, so state:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

This soldier† _____ an allotment running.
(Has or has not.)

His character is†_____

I have personally verified all entries under "Due United States."

_____

_____Commanding.

* Give change of station or status of soldier, with number, date, and source of order.
† To be filled out in handwriting of officer signing indorsement.

9th IND.

_____

_____, 191

To_____

This soldier*_____

_____

He was last paid to include_____, 191

By_____
(Rank and name of quartermaster.)

Due United States (See Instruction 5); if nothing, so state:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

This soldier† _____ an allotment running.
(Has or has not.)

His character is†_____

I have personally verified all entries under "Due United States:"

_____

_____Commanding.

10th IND.

_____

_____, 191

To_____

This soldier*_____

_____

He was last paid to include_____, 191

By_____
(Rank and name of quartermaster.)

Due United States (See Instruction 5); if nothing, so state:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

This soldier† _____ an allotment running.
(Has or has not.)

His character is†_____

I have personally verified all entries under "Due United States."

_____

_____Commanding.

* Give change of station or status of soldier, with number, date, and source of order.
† To be filled out in handwriting of officer signing indorsement.

(14)

11th IND.

_____

_____, 191

To_____

This soldier*_____

_____

He was last paid to include_____, 191

By_____
(Rank and name of quartermaster.)

Due United States (See Instruction 5); if nothing, so state:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

This soldier† _____ an allotment running.
(Has or has not.)

His character is†_____

I have personally verified all entries under "Due United States."

_____

_____Commanding.

12th IND.

_____

_____, 191

To_____

This soldier*_____

_____

He was last paid to include_____, 191.

By_____
(Rank and name of quartermaster.)

Due United States (See Instruction 5); if nothing, so state:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

This soldier† _____ an allotment running.
(Has or has not.)

His character is†_____

I have personally verified all entries under "Due United States."

_____

_____Commanding.

* Give change of station or status of soldier, with number, date, and source of order.
† To be filled out in handwriting of officer signing indorsement.
Additional sheets for indorsement, if required, will be attached here.
(See Instruction 11.)

Report of assignment mailed Sep 26, 1917 191

REPORT OF ASSIGNMENT.

Smith, John S.
(Surname.) (Christian name.)

who was accepted for enlistment

at Johnson City, Tenn.

and enlisted Sept 18, 1917. 191

at Johnson City, Tenn.

has this date been assigned to 399th Infantry

J. C. Merridth,

Capt. 940th F. A.
Recruiting Officer

Station: Camp Scott, Ga.

Date: Sept 28, 1917

To The Adjutant General of the Army,
Washington, D. C.

INSTRUCTIONS.

1. When completed, this card will be detached from the service record and forwarded directly to The Adjutant General of the Army.

2. Men failing to report at a post for assignment within ten days after the receipt thereat of their service records, and whose absence has not been accounted for, will be assigned to an organization serving at the post and reported on the records of said organization as "Never joined, deserted en route from ——" as of the date they were forwarded therefrom.

3. This report of assignment is not required for the National Guard except in the case of enlistments or reenlistments for organizations in the Federal service.

8—375

DECLARATION OF SOLDIER

Having been enlisted in the National Army of the United States, I declare:

1. I was born in Johnson City, Tenn.
(Town or city.) (State or country.)

am now 24 years and 6 months of age, and am by occupation a Stenographer.

2. I have neither wife nor child (see Instruction 3), and no one is dependent upon me for support (see Instruction 3).

None

(Signature of soldier): John S. Smith.

The information contained in this card is correct to the best of my knowledge and belief, and it has been entered on the service record of the soldier.

J. R. Burroughs,

Capt. 899th Infantry
Mustering Officer

Place: Camp Scott, Ga.

Date: Sept 30, 1917.

INSTRUCTIONS.

1. An enlistment and assignment card will be made on this form for each soldier of the National Army, except those rejected at mobilization camps on account of physical disability. It will be prepared as soon as practicable after completion of physical examination and forwarded directly to The Adjutant General of the Army with the initial muster roll of the company or detachment to which the soldier is assigned, or with a letter of transmittal in the case of a soldier who is not present at initial muster or who is unassigned.

2. The correct name of the soldier will be ascertained. The Christian name will not be abbreviated, but if it consists of more than one name only the first will be written and signed in full. Great care will be exercised that the name is correctly written and signed wherever it appears.

3. In case the soldier is a married man, the words "I have neither wife nor child and" in his declaration will be stricken out and a note added above the signature showing his conjugal condition and the number of children, if any. If anyone is dependent upon him for support, the words "and no one is dependent upon me for support" will be stricken out and the names of those dependent upon the soldier will be inserted. 3—4779

NATIONAL ARMY

ENLISTMENT AND ASSIGNMENT CARD

Smith, (Surname.) John S. (Christian name.) *{ white / colored

Assigned to "A" Co. 399th Infantry (Company and regiment or corps or department; if unassigned, so state.)

Residence at date of registration: 419 Grover St (Street and house number; if none, so state.)

Johnson City, (Town or city.) Tennessee. (County.) (State.)

Place of enlistment, i. e., place at which soldier was ordered to report for military duty, as specified in notice from local board: Johnson City, (Town or city.) Tennessee. (State.)

Date of enlistment, i. e., date specified in notice:

Sept 18th, 1917., 191

Did soldier report in person at the place and on the date specified? Yes. (Yes or no.) If not, state place and date of reporting:

, 191

Last service in Regular Army; if none, so state:

None (Company and regiment or corps or department.)

Discharged None., 191

Last service in National Guard or Organized Militia; if none, so state:

None (Company and regiment or corps or department.)

Discharged None., 191

He has Brown eyes, Black hair, Fair complexion, and is 5 feet 10 inches in height. He gave the name and address of the person to be notified in case of emergency as

James Wiley Smith (Father) (Name and degree of relationship; if friend, so state.)

419 Grover St. (Street and house number; if none, so state.)

Johnson City, (Town or city.) Tennessee. (State or country.)

*Strike out word not applicable.

Form No. 22-2, A. G. O. (For National Army.) Ed. Aug. 8-17.—2,000,000. 3—4779

VACCINATION REGISTER

Smith, SURNAME	Jno. S. CHRISTIAN NAME
Pvt. RANK	A COMPANY	399th Inf. REGIMENT OR STAFF CORPS

Enlisted ..... , 19

At .....

Date of birth ..... , 19

Tripple

TYPHOID

VACCINATION AGAINST

DOSE	TEMPERATURE	DATE	INITIALS
First		Oct 5th, 1917	
Second	x x x x x x x	Oct 12, 1917.	
Third	x x x x x x x		

LAST PREVIOUS VACCINATION AGAINST

DATE	PLACE	NO. OF DOSES

HISTORY OF TYPHOID FEVER, IF ANY

YEAR	PLACE

PARATYPHOID

VACCINATION AGAINST

DOSE	TEMPERATURE	DATE	INITIALS
First			
Second	x x x x x x x		
Third	x x x x x x x		

LAST PREVIOUS VACCINATION AGAINST

DATE	PLACE	NO. OF DOSES

HISTORY OF PARATYPHOID FEVER, IF ANY

YEAR	PLACE

SMALLPOX

VACCINATION AGAINST

DATE	RESULT	INITIALS
Oct 5, 1917	Successful	

LAST PREVIOUS SUCCESSFUL VACCINATION AGAINST

DATE	PLACE

HISTORY OF SMALLPOX, IF ANY

YEAR	PLACE

1—3460

CAMP GORDON
CAMP SCOTT.

~~ATLANTA~~, GA., Oct 14, 1917 191

I hereby certify that John S. Smith

.....a member of "A" Co., 399th

Infantry left this station, this date, enroute to join

31st. Division, having in his possession the following articles of Quartermaster Property:—

	Barrack bags		Overcoat
1	Belts, waist		Poncho
2	Breeches, cotton O. D.		Shoes, field, prs.
	Breeches, wool O. D.	1	Shoes, russet, prs.
1	Coats, service, cotton		Slicker
	Coats, service, wool		Stockings, cotton, prs.
1	Cords, hat		Stockings, h. wool, prs.
	Drawers, c. f. winter	2	Stockings, l. wool, prs.
2	Drawers, summer, prs.		Tag and Tape, Ident.
	Gloves, riding, prs.	2	Undershirts, summer
	Gloves, woolen, prs.		Undershirts, winter
1	Hats, service	2	Blankets, bed, gray
2	Leggins, canvas, prs.		Blankets, bed, O.D.hvy.
	Ornaments, col. bronze		Blankets, bed, O.D.lt.
	Ornaments, col. brz.US	2	O.D. Shirts
		2	Pair Shoe Laces.

Capt H. C. Walker
399th Inf. *Issuing Officer.*

I hereby acknowledge to have received the above named Quartermaster Property.

Soldier's signature John S. Smith

Appendix and Index to Forms

	PAGE
Abstract of clothing drawn	84, 85
Abstract of subsistence stores	74–76
Allotment, soldiers'	52
Cash receipt of funds transferred	86
Certificate of disability for discharge	58
Charge sheet	54
Company officers' report (sick list)	41
Condition of organization	66, 67
Cooking, individual	31–33
Correspondence model	27–30
Credit voucher, replacement of articles	106
Declaration of soldier	124
Deposit receipt, soldiers'	48
Deposits, soldiers'	49
Descriptive list	35–40
Descriptive card of deserter	62
Designation, soldiers'	53
Discharge, honorable	60
Discharge, notification of	59
Duty roster	44, 45
Enlistment and assignment card	125
Enlistment record	61
Flag signals	25, 26
Field return of company	68, 69
Final statement	99, 100
Forage and bedding	90
Furlough	55
General Order No. 40	1–24
Guard Mount report	42, 43
Honorable discharge	60
Individual clothing slip	81
Inventory of effects	64, 65
Inventory and inspection report	92
Inventory by responsible officer	93
Invoice of funds transferred	86
Issue slip, rations	77
Issue of expendable articles	105
Liquid coffee account	87
List of articles, Q. M. supplies, charged to men	88
Medical officers' report	41
Memorandum, pay and rations	56
Memorandum receipt for supplies	70–72
Muster roll	46, 47
Notification of discharge	59
Offense and punishment report	57
Property submitted for survey	96–98
Post property account, forage and bedding	90
Pay roll	50, 51
Pay and ration memo	56
Qualification Record	107-108
Q. M. supplies charged to men	88
Q. M. supplies to transferred soldier	127
Ration issue, conversion tables	78, 79
Ration issue slip	77
Report of death, disposal of remains	63
Report by the inspector	94, 95
Requisition for blank forms	80
Requisition for clothing (bulk)	82, 83
Requisition for company supplies	89
Requisition for stationery	91
Return of company organization	66, 67
Return of unit accountability equipment	101-106
Service Record	109-123
Soldiers' deposits	49
Transfer of enlisted man	73
Vaccination Record	126

HARVEY MILITARY SERIES

BRITISH ARMY BOOKS

The greatest books of their kind. Revised to 1915-1916-1917

Field Entrenchments—*Solano* $1.00
The only complete work on this Subject

Machine Gun Training
—*Solano* $1.00

Camps, Billets and Cooking
—*Solano* $1.00

Field Gunnery—*MacAlister* $1.00

Musketry — Hand Grenades
—*Solano* $1.00

Based on Lee-Enfield Rifle
New Model Springfield Rifle

The American rights and copyrights to the above books owned exclusively by George U. Harvey Publishing Company, Inc., 109 Lafayette Street, New York.

The only authorized agent in the U. S. for The Imperial Army Series

HARVEY MILITARY SERIES

TWO GREAT BOOKS

TANKS, GAS, BOMBING, LIQUID FIRE

By CAPTAIN DION

Canadian Expeditionary Force

The first complete work of its kind. Covers these subjects thoroughly and simply. The result of actual experience in the field. **$1.25**

THE CARE OF TROOPS

For Line Officers

By MAJOR MACY, M. C.

The best book ever written on this subject. Meant to help the line officers preserve the health of their men and co-operate intelligently with the medical officers. No technical words or phrases. Simple and easy to understand. Up-to-date and highly endorsed and authorized by the Surgeon General. **$1.00**

Published by

GEORGE U. HARVEY PUBLISHING COMPANY, Inc.

109 Lafayette Street, New York

HARVEY MILITARY SERIES

The Best Books for Soldiers

An Officer's Notes—*Parker* $2.00
The best book for preparing applicants for commissions

What a Company Officer Should Know—*McArthur* $1.25
New Edition
The book that helps the new officer

Field Quartermaster's Handbook—*Lawton-Dempsey* . $2.00
The book that guides and teaches the new officer in the Q. M. D.

Handbook of Transportation —*Baker* $1.00

Published by
GEORGE U. HARVEY PUBLISHING COMPANY, Inc.
109 Lafayette Street, New York

HARVEY MILITARY SERIES

The Waldron Books

Infantry Soldier's Handbook $1.00
The Soldier's Book of Knowledge

Company Administration . $1.25
The best book on Company paperwork

Tactical Walks $1.50

Scouting and Patrolling . . .50

Elements of Trench Warfare .75

GEORGE U. HARVEY PUBLISHING COMPANY, Inc.
109 Lafayette Street, New York

HARVEY MILITARY SERIES

First Aid for the Trenches

By

SOMERVILLE HASTINGS

Captain R. A. M. C.

Preface by

Major Frederick S. Macy, M. C., U. S. A.

The greatest little first aid pocket manual ever published. The most necessary book ever printed. Used by British troops on all fronts. Fully illustrated with specially posed photographs.

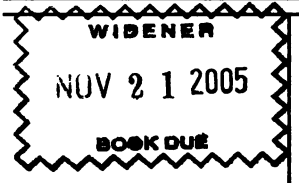
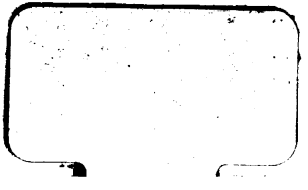
PRICE 60 CENTS

Published by
GEORGE U. HARVEY PUBLISHING COMPANY, Inc.
109 Lafayette Street, New York

The borrower must return this item on or before the last date stamped below. If another user places a recall for this item, the borrower will be notified of the need for an earlier return.

Non-receipt of overdue notices does ***not*** *exempt the borrower from overdue fines.*

Harvard College Widener Library
Cambridge, MA 02138 617-495-2413



Please handle with care.
Thank you for helping to preserve library collections at Harvard.